

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO

FORM SB-2  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.  
(NAME OF SMALL BUSINESS ISSUER IN ITS CHARTER)

DELAWARE (STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF INCORPORATION)	3944 (PRIMARY STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CODE NUMBER)	95-4527222 (I.R.S. EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NO.)
---	--	---

24955 PACIFIC COAST HIGHWAY, #B202, MALIBU, CALIFORNIA 90265 (310) 456-7799  
(ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES)

24955 PACIFIC COAST HIGHWAY, #B202, MALIBU, CALIFORNIA 90265  
(ADDRESS OF PRINCIPAL OR INTENDED PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS)

JACK FRIEDMAN, CHAIRMAN, CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRESIDENT  
JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

24955 PACIFIC COAST HIGHWAY, #B202, MALIBU, CALIFORNIA 90265 (310) 456-7799  
(NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF AGENT FOR SERVICE)

COPIES TO:

MURRAY L. SKALA, ESQ.  
GABRIEL KASZOVITZ, ESQ.  
FEDER, KASZOVITZ, ISAACSON, WEBER, SKALA & BASS,  
LLP  
750 LEXINGTON AVENUE  
NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10022-1200  
(212) 888-8200  
FAX: (212) 888-7776

ROBERT K. MONTGOMERY, ESQ.  
EBEN PAUL PERISON, ESQ.  
GIBSON, DUNN & CRUTCHER LLP  
2029 CENTURY PARK EAST, SUITE 4000  
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90067-3026  
(310) 552-8500  
FAX: (310) 551-8741

APPROXIMATE DATE OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC:

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box. [ ]

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

TITLE OF EACH CLASS OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED	AMOUNT OF SHARES TO BE REGISTERED	PROPOSED MAXIMUM OFFERING PRICE PER SHARE(1)	MAXIMUM AGGREGATE OFFERING PRICE(1)	AMOUNT OF REGISTRATION FEE
Common Stock par value \$.001.....	1,800,000	\$8.50	\$15,300,000	\$4,636.36
Common Stock par value \$.001(2).....	270,000	\$8.50	\$2,295,000	\$695.45
Representative's Warrants.....	119,000	\$.001	\$119	\$.04
Common Stock par value \$.001 underlying Representative's Warrants.....	119,000	\$11.05	\$1,314,950	\$398.47
Total.....			\$18,910,069	\$5,730.32(3)

- =====
- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457.
  - (2) Represents 270,000 shares of Common Stock which the Underwriters have the option to purchase from two of the Selling Stockholders to cover over-allotments, if any.
  - (3) \$7,445.69 has been paid in registration fees.

-----

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE AN AMENDMENT THAT SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(a) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (THE "COMMISSION"), ACTING PURSUANT TO SECTION 8(a), MAY DETERMINE.

=====

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.  
CROSS-REFERENCE SHEET

FORM SB-2 ITEM NUMBER AND CAPTION	CAPTION IN PROSPECTUS
1. Front of Registration Statement and Outside Front Cover of Prospectus.....	Outside Front Cover Page
2. Inside Front and Outside Back Cover Pages of Prospectus Cover Pages.....	Inside Front and Outside Back
3. Summary Information and Risk Factors....	Prospectus Summary; Risk Factors
4. Use of Proceeds.....	Use of Proceeds
5. Determination of Offering Price.....	Outside Front Cover Page; Underwriting
7. Selling Security Holders.....	Principal and Selling Stockholders; Additional Registered Shares
8. Plan of Distribution.....	Outside Front and Outside Back Cover Pages; Inside Front Cover Page; Underwriting
9. Legal Proceedings.....	Business -- Legal Proceedings
10. Directors, Executive Officers, Promoters and Control Persons.....	Management; Certain Relationships and Related Transactions
11. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.....	Principal and Selling Stockholders
12. Description of the Securities.....	Prospectus Summary; Description of Securities
13. Interest of Named Experts and Counsel....	Legal Matters; Experts
14. Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities.....	Underwriting; Management -- Indemnification of Officers and Directors
15. Organization within Last Five Years.....	Management; Principal and Selling Stockholders; Certain Relationships and Related Transactions
16. Description of Business.....	Prospectus Summary; Business
17. Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operations.....	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations
18. Description of Property.....	Business -- Properties
19. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.....	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions
20. Market for Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters.....	Prospectus Summary; Risk Factors; Capitalization; Description of Securities; Shares Eligible for Future Sale; Price Range of Common Stock and Dividend Policy
21. Executive Compensation.....	Management
22. Financial Statements.....	Prospectus Summary; Consolidated Financial Statements; Capitalization
23. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.....	Not Applicable

INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION OR AMENDMENT. A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD NOR MAY OFFERS TO BUY BE ACCEPTED PRIOR TO THE TIME THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT BECOMES EFFECTIVE. THIS PROSPECTUS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY NOR SHALL THERE BE ANY SALE OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE IN WHICH SUCH OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE WOULD BE UNLAWFUL PRIOR TO REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY SUCH STATE.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED APRIL 11, 1997

PROSPECTUS

1,800,000 SHARES

[LOGO]  
JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.(TM)

COMMON STOCK

Of the 1,800,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby (the "Offering"), 1,700,000 shares are being sold by JAKKS Pacific, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company" or "JAKKS"), and 100,000 shares are being sold by the Selling Stockholders named under "Principal and Selling Stockholders." The Company will not receive any of the proceeds from sales of Common Stock by the Selling Stockholders (the "Selling Stockholders"). Common Stock of the Company is traded on the Nasdaq SmallCap Market under the symbol "JAKK." On April 10, 1997, the last reported sale price of the Common Stock was \$6.81. The Common Stock of the Company has recently been approved for listing on the Nasdaq National Market System.

-----  
THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY ARE SPECULATIVE AND INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK AND SHOULD NOT BE PURCHASED BY INVESTORS WHO CANNOT AFFORD THE LOSS OF THEIR ENTIRE INVESTMENT. SEE "RISK FACTORS" BEGINNING ON PAGE 7.  
-----

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION, NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

	PRICE TO PUBLIC	UNDERWRITING DISCOUNTS AND COMMISSIONS(1)	PROCEEDS TO COMPANY(2)	PROCEEDS TO SELLING STOCKHOLDERS(2)
Per Share.....	\$	\$	\$	\$
Total (3).....	\$	\$	\$	\$

- (1) The Company has agreed to indemnify the Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933. The Company has also agreed to sell to Cruttenden Roth Incorporated, the representative (the "Representative") of the Underwriters, for nominal consideration, warrants to purchase up to 119,000 shares of Common Stock exercisable at a per share price equal to 130% of the Price to Public (the "Representative's Warrants"). See "Underwriting."
- (2) Before deducting other expenses of this Offering payable by the Company, estimated to be \$600,000.
- (3) Two of the Selling Stockholders have granted the Underwriters an option, exercisable within 45 days from the date of this Prospectus, to purchase up to an aggregate of 270,000 additional shares of Common Stock on the same terms as set forth above, solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any. If the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, the total Price to the Public, Underwriting Discounts and Commissions, and Proceeds to the Company and the Selling Stockholders will be \$ , \$ , \$ and \$ , respectively. See "Underwriting."

-----  
The shares of Common Stock are offered severally by the Underwriters named herein, subject to prior sale, when, as and if delivered to and accepted by the Underwriters, and subject to certain other conditions. It is expected that delivery of the certificates representing the shares of Common Stock will be made against payment therefor at the offices of the Representative, 18301 Von

Karman, Suite 100, Irvine, California 92612, or through the facilities of  
Depository Trust Company, on or about , 1997.

CRUTTENDEN ROTH  
INCORPORATED

The date of this Prospectus is , 1997

[PICTURES]

CERTAIN PERSONS PARTICIPATING IN THIS OFFERING MAY ENGAGE IN TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE, MAINTAIN OR OTHERWISE AFFECT THE PRICE OF THE COMMON STOCK. SUCH TRANSACTIONS MAY INCLUDE STABILIZING BIDS AND PURCHASES, SYNDICATE SHORT COVERING TRANSACTIONS AND PENALTY BIDS. FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THESE ACTIVITIES, SEE "UNDERWRITING."

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements, including the notes thereto, appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus. Each prospective investor is urged to read this Prospectus in its entirety and should carefully consider the matters set forth in "Risk Factors."

## THE COMPANY

JAKKS Pacific, Inc. (the "Company") develops, manufactures and markets toys and related products. The Company's principal products are (i) toys and action figures featuring licensed characters, including characters from the World Wrestling Federation ("WWF"), (ii) die cast collectible and toy vehicles marketed under the name Road Champs, (iii) fashion dolls with related accessories, (iv) electronic toys designed for children and (v) new lines of radio controlled and battery-operated vehicles.

The Company commenced operations in July 1995, having acquired the doll and electronic toy operations of Justin Products Limited ("Justin"). In February 1997, the Company acquired the die cast collectible and toy vehicle operations of the Road Champs Companies. See "Business -- Acquisitions." Including Justin's operations in the first six months of 1995 and Road Champs operations in 1995 and 1996, the pro forma net sales of the businesses now operated by the Company have grown from \$25.1 million to \$27.6 million, respectively, and the pro forma net earnings of such businesses have grown from \$1.2 million to \$2.5 million, respectively.

The Company sells its products through its employees and independent sales representatives. Purchasers of the Company's products include retail chain stores, department stores, toy specialty stores and wholesalers. The Road Champs products are also sold to smaller hobby shops and specialty retailers. The Company's six largest customers are Toys "R" Us, Wal Mart, Kay-Bee Toys, Kmart, Target and Caldor.

Over the past few years, the toy industry has experienced substantial consolidation among both toy companies and toy retailers. The Company believes that this consolidation provides increased growth opportunity due to retailers' desires not to be entirely dependent on a few dominant toy companies. Retailer concentration also enables the Company to ship product, manage account relationships and track retail sales more effectively with a smaller staff. In addition, the Company believes that management's experience in the toy industry, the Company's flexibility and its recent success in developing and marketing products make it more attractive to toy inventors and developers.

These industry trends and developments lead the Company to believe that it is well positioned for future growth. The Company's business strategy consists of the following elements:

- Develop Core Products. In 1997, the Company is expanding the number of items it offers as part of its core products. These core products include WWF action figures, the Road Champs product lines of die cast collectible and toy vehicles and fashion dolls.
- Enter New Product Categories. The Company intends to enter into license agreements in new product categories. The Company recently entered the radio controlled vehicle category by acquiring the rights to manufacture and sell Turbo Touch Racer, Reactor and Mini Reactor product lines in North America. The Company intends to continue to use management's extensive experience in the toy industry to evaluate toys in new product categories.
- Strategic Acquisitions. Since inception, the Company has acquired businesses with proven product lines, such as the Road Champs product lines that have been sold for over twenty years. Management seeks to continue to acquire proven product lines with an established history of sales and profitable operations.
- Enhance Operating Margins. Management believes that the Company's current infrastructure can accommodate significant growth without a corresponding increase in administrative expenses and that such growth will increase operating margins.
- Acquire Character and Product Licenses. The Company has licensing agreements with Titan Sports, Saban Entertainment, Time Warner, Sony and Fox. The Company intends to continue to pursue new licenses from these and other entertainment companies.

- - Develop International Sales. The Company intends to expand its international sales by capitalizing on management's experience and relations with foreign distributors and retailers.
- - Stability and Growth. The Company anticipates that its core products will continue to provide a consistent revenue source. The Company plans to utilize a portion of the profits from the sales of its core products to invest in new products.

The Company was incorporated under the laws of Delaware in January 1995. The Company's executive offices are located at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, #B202, Malibu, California 90265 and its telephone number is (310) 456-7799.



## THE OFFERING

Common Stock offered by the  
Company and the Selling  
Stockholders..... 1,800,000 shares

Common Stock to be  
outstanding after the  
Offering (1)..... 5,882,969 shares

Use of Proceeds..... The Company intends to use the net proceeds of this offering to repay short-term debt, to acquire additional character and product licenses, to acquire other toy businesses and product lines and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds."

Risk Factors..... The shares offered hereby are speculative and involve a high degree of risk and should not be purchased by investors who cannot afford the loss of their entire investment. See "Risk Factors."

Nasdaq National Market  
Trading Symbol..... "JAKK"

- - - - -

(1) Unless otherwise indicated, all share and per share data and information contained in this Prospectus relating to the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding does not include: (i) the 568,498 shares reserved for issuance upon the exercise of options outstanding and options available for grant; (ii) the 419,000 shares reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding warrants (including the Representative's Warrants); and (iii) the 923,077 shares reserved for issuance upon the conversion of convertible debentures.

SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA  
(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA)

	ACTUAL			INCLUDING ROAD CHAMPS		
	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1994(1)	APRIL 1, 1995 (INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1995(2)	PRO FORMA YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1995(3)	ACTUAL JANUARY 1, 1996 TO DECEMBER 31, 1996(4)	PRO FORMA YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1995(5)	PRO FORMA YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996(6)
<b>STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS:</b>						
Net sales.....	\$ 4,470	\$ 6,077	\$ 7,931	\$ 12,052	\$25,072	\$ 27,563
Cost of sales.....	3,121	4,131	5,411	7,231	16,838	16,727
Gross profit.....	1,349	1,946	2,520	4,821	8,234	10,836
Selling, general and administrative expenses.....	1,290	1,400	1,901	3,611	6,658	7,754
Operating income....	59	546	619	1,210	1,576	3,082
Interest income and other, net.....	4	4	4	133	4	133
Income before income taxes.....	63	550	623	1,343	1,580	3,215
Provision for income taxes.....	--	114	126	163	426	725
Net income.....	\$ 63	\$ 436	\$ 497	\$ 1,180	\$ 1,154	\$ 2,490
Net income per share.....	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.23	\$ 0.34	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.67
Weighted average number of shares.....	2,191	2,191	2,191	3,504	2,390	3,702

DECEMBER 31, 1996

	ACTUAL	PRO FORMA(7)	AS ADJUSTED(8)
<b>BALANCE SHEET DATA:</b>			
Working capital.....	\$ 7,824	\$ 5,312	\$14,903
Total assets.....	14,200	28,231	34,860
Short-term debt.....	190	6,117	3,180
Long-term debt.....	--	6,000	6,000
Stockholders' equity.....	11,746	13,246	22,812

- (1) Reflects statement of operations data of Justin for the year ended December 31, 1994.
- (2) Reflects the actual consolidated statement of operations data of JAKKS for the period from April 1, 1995 (inception) to December 31, 1995. The acquisition of Justin is accounted for as of July 1, 1995.
- (3) Reflects pro forma statements of operations for the Company and Justin and certain adjustments for the year ended December 31, 1995, as if the acquisition of Justin occurred on January 1, 1995.
- (4) Reflects the actual consolidated statement of operations data of JAKKS for year ended December 31, 1996.
- (5) Reflects pro forma statements of operations for the Company and Road Champs and certain adjustments for the year ended December 31, 1995, as if the acquisition of Road Champs occurred on January 1, 1995.
- (6) Reflects pro forma statements of operations for the Company and Road Champs and certain adjustments for the year ended December 31, 1996, as if the acquisition of Road Champs occurred on January 1, 1996.
- (7) Reflects pro forma balance sheet data for the Company and Road Champs and certain adjustments as of December 31, 1996, as if the acquisition of Road Champs occurred on January 1, 1996 and reflects the issuance of the convertible debentures in the amount of \$6,000,000 in January 1997.
- (8) As adjusted to give effect to the sale of 1,700,000 shares of Common Stock offered by the Company at an assumed offering price of \$6.50 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by the Company and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom.

## RISK FACTORS

The shares offered hereby are speculative and involve a high degree of risk. Before making an investment decision, prospective investors should carefully consider the following risk factors, in addition to other information in this Prospectus.

## DEPENDENCE ON LIMITED NUMBER OF PRODUCT LINES

The Company derives a substantial portion of its revenue from a limited number of product lines. A decrease in the popularity of a particular product line or key products within a given product line during any year could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. Sales of the Road Champs and WWF product lines represented most of the Company's revenue in 1996 on a pro forma basis. Although at the present time demand remains strong for the Road Champs and WWF product lines, there can be no assurance that any of these products will retain their current popularity. See "Business -- Products" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

## CONSUMER PREFERENCES AND NEW PRODUCT INTRODUCTIONS

Consumer preferences in the toy industry are continuously changing and difficult to predict. Products often have short life cycles and relatively few achieve market acceptance. There can be no assurance that (i) new products or product lines introduced by the Company will achieve any significant degree of market acceptance, (ii) acceptance, if achieved, will be sustained for any significant amount of time or (iii) such products' life cycles will be sufficient to permit the Company to recover licensing, manufacturing, marketing and other costs associated therewith. Failure of new product lines to achieve or sustain market acceptance could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the success of many of the Company's character related products is dependent on the popularity of characters generated by movies, television programs and other media. There can be no assurance that these movies, television programs or other media will be produced as scheduled, that they will be successful or that such success will result in substantial promotional value to the Company's products. See "Business -- Products."

## DEPENDENCE ON LICENSING AGREEMENTS

Many of the Company's products are based on characters, designs, concepts and inventions licensed from third parties. Character licenses permit the Company to manufacture and market toys based on characters or properties from movies, television, cartoons, video games, books and magazines. Product licenses confer rights to exploit original designs, concepts and inventions developed by toy inventors and designers. The royalty expenses paid under character and product licenses totaled approximately \$762,000 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 1996. Such expenses were nominal in the fiscal period ended December 31, 1995.

Competition for desirable licenses is intense. As a result, the Company may have to pay higher royalties in the future to secure or renew character and product licenses. No assurance can be made that the Company will be able to secure or renew character and product licenses on acceptable terms.

Under certain character and product licenses, including the license for WWF, among others, the Company guarantees minimum royalty payments for a number of years regardless of the actual sales of the related product. If the Company fails to sell a sufficient quantity of such products, the Company may incur losses and might not be able to retain such licenses, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. For the fiscal year ending December 31, 1997, the minimum guaranteed royalty payments under the Company's existing licenses will be approximately \$730,000. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

## COMPETITION

Competition in the toy industry is intense. Many of the Company's competitors have greater financial resources, stronger name recognition, larger sales, marketing and product development departments and greater economies of scale that may cause their products to be more competitively priced. Competition

extends to the procurement of character and product licenses, as well as to the marketing and distribution of products, including obtaining adequate shelf space in retail stores. Such competition may result in price reductions, reduced gross margins and loss of market share, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. No assurance can be made that the Company will be able to compete successfully against current and future competitors. See "Business -- Competition."

#### ASSIMILATION OF ROAD CHAMPS

The Company acquired Road Champs in February 1997 (the "Road Champs Acquisition"). The Road Champs Acquisition involves numerous risks, including difficulties in the integration and assimilation of distinct product lines, administrative staff and sales forces and differences in methods of operation. While the Company intends to move quickly to integrate its acquisition of Road Champs, such integration and consolidation may require considerable management time and effort and could result in the diversion of management resources from other important matters. No assurance can be made that the Road Champs operations will continue to be profitable on an operating basis. See "Business -- Acquisitions."

The Company's products are generally not manufactured prior to the placement of an order by a customer. However, a portion of the customers of the Road Champs product lines are smaller domestic businesses, and as a result, the Company must carry inventory for and hold accounts receivable from such customers. Maintaining inventory in the toy industry requires the Company to warehouse products at significant costs without assurance of future sales.

#### LIMITED OPERATING HISTORY

The Company commenced operations in April 1995 and did not have any product lines or revenues until the Justin Acquisition, effective July 1995. Accordingly, the Company has limited relevant operating history upon which an evaluation of the Company's performance and prospects can be made. Although certain of the Company's product lines acquired from Justin and Road Champs have demonstrated profitability in the past, there can be no assurance that the Company can profitably market such product lines in the future. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," the Financial Statements and "Business -- Acquisitions."

#### CONCENTRATION OF SALES

Sales of the Company's products to its six largest customers accounted for, in the aggregate, approximately 64.3% and 73.5% of revenue for the fiscal years ended December 31, 1996 and 1995, respectively, and approximately 51.4% and 53.7% of the Company's revenue on a pro forma basis when combined with Road Champs for the same periods. No other customer accounted for more than 3% of the Company's revenue for such periods. The Company does not have written contracts with or commitments from any of its customers. A substantial reduction in orders from any of its largest customers or a termination of any of such customer relationships could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, pressure by large customers to provide financial incentives to consumers, reduce prices, bear the risks and the cost of carrying inventory or change sales terms could also have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business -- Marketing and Distribution."

#### DEPENDENCE ON KEY PERSONNEL

The Company's success is largely dependent upon the experience and continued services of Jack Friedman, the Company's President. In the event of the loss of Mr. Friedman's services, no assurance can be given that the Company will be able to obtain the services of an adequate replacement, and any such loss or interruption of his services could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. The Company has entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Friedman, expiring on December 31, 2001, which includes, among other things, provisions restricting him from competing with the Company during the term of his employment and, in certain circumstances, for a period of

one year thereafter. The Company currently maintains a key man life insurance policy in the amount of \$2,000,000 on Mr. Friedman's life. See "Management." In addition, pursuant to the terms of certain convertible debentures issued by the Company in the amount of \$6,000,000, holders of such debentures have the option to have the Company redeem part or all of such outstanding debentures in the event of Mr. Friedman's death. The Company is in the process of securing additional key man life insurance in the amount of \$6,000,000. See "Description of Securities -- Renaissance Debentures."

#### DEPENDENCE UPON NON-AFFILIATED FOREIGN MANUFACTURERS

The toys sold by the Company are currently produced by nonaffiliated manufacturers located in the People's Republic of China ("China"). The Company does not have any long-term contracts with any of these manufacturers. Although the Company believes that alternate sources of manufacturing are available in China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and elsewhere if the need were to arise, there can be no assurance that the supply from such alternate sources would be sufficient to meet the needs of the Company in the event of a disruption of the Company's current manufacturing arrangements. See "Business -- Manufacturing and Supplies."

Since substantially all of the Company's products are manufactured in China, the Company's operations may be affected by economic, political, governmental and labor conditions in that country, by China's relationship with the United States and by fluctuations in the exchange rate of the dollar against such foreign currency. Furthermore, China currently enjoys "Most Favored Nation" ("MFN") status under U.S. tariff laws. As a result, products imported from China are subject to normal import duties. China's MFN status is reviewed annually by Congress, and the renewal of such status may be subject to significant political uncertainties, with the possibility of non-renewal. The loss of China's MFN status would result in a substantial increase in the duty on products imported into the United States from China. China also may be subject to retaliatory trade restrictions imposed by the United States under various provisions of the Trade Act of 1974. The United States has in the past threatened the imposition of punitive 100% tariffs on selected goods and withdrawn the threat of sanctions only days before sanctions were to take effect. The imposition by the United States of trade sanctions and subsequent actions by China could result in manufacturing and distribution disruptions or higher costs to the Company.

The Company maintains offices in Hong Kong to source manufacturing in China and to monitor production in that country. On July 1, 1997, sovereignty over Hong Kong will be transferred from the United Kingdom to China. If Hong Kong's business climate were to significantly change for the worse, such change could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### SEASONALITY AND QUARTERLY FLUCTUATIONS

Sales of toys are highly seasonal with a majority of retail sales occurring during the period of September through December. As a result, approximately 73% of the Company's 1996 shipments occurred in the third and fourth quarters. Such seasonality causes the Company's quarterly operating results to fluctuate and creates an uneven need for working capital. Other factors further contribute to the fluctuations of the Company's operating results, including new product line introductions and advertising by the Company and its competitors. See "Business -- Seasonality and Backlog" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

#### BROAD DISCRETION AS TO USE OF PROCEEDS

The Company plans to allocate the net proceeds it receives from this Offering to repay short-term debt, to acquire additional character and product licenses, to acquire product lines and other toy businesses and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. Accordingly, management will have broad discretion with respect to the expenditure of the net proceeds of this Offering. Purchasers of the securities offered hereby will be entrusting their funds to the Company's management, upon whose judgment the investors must depend, with only limited information concerning management's specific intentions. Although the Company intends to use a portion of the proceeds from this Offering to acquire additional licenses and to acquire product lines and other toy businesses, there can be no assurance that suitable acquisitions can be located, that any such acquisitions can be consummated or that such acquisitions will be successfully integrated into the Company's operations. See "Use of Proceeds."

## GOVERNMENT REGULATION

The Company's operations are subject to various laws, rules and regulations, including the Federal Hazardous Substances Act, the Consumer Product Safety Act, the Flammable Fabrics Act and the regulations promulgated under each such Act. Such laws empower the Consumer Product Safety Commission to protect children from hazardous toys and other articles. The Consumer Product Safety Commission has the authority to exclude from the market products that are found to be hazardous and to require a manufacturer to repurchase such products under certain circumstances. While the Company oversees a quality control program designed to ensure that its products comply in all material respects with such regulations, no assurance can be made that, despite testing, defects will not be found in the Company's products, resulting in product liability claims, loss of revenue, diversion of resources, damage to the Company's reputation or increased warranty costs, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business -- Government and Industry Regulation."

## PROPRIETARY RIGHTS

The Company relies on copyright and trade secret protection, nondisclosure agreements and licensing arrangements to establish, protect and enforce proprietary rights in its products. Despite the efforts of the Company and its licensors to safeguard and maintain their proprietary rights, there can be no assurance that the Company or its licensors will be successful in so doing. In addition, the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. Although the Company and its licensors continue to implement protective measures and intend to defend their proprietary rights vigorously, there can be no assurance that these efforts will be successful.

The Company is not a party to any present litigation regarding proprietary rights. However, there can be no assurance that third parties will not assert intellectual property claims against the Company in the future. Such claims, if proven, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. Although such claims may ultimately prove to be without merit, the necessary management attention to and legal costs associated with litigation or other resolution of such claims could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business -- License and Marketing Agreements."

## POSSIBLE VOLATILITY OF MARKET PRICE OF COMMON STOCK

Market prices of the securities of toy companies are often volatile. Many factors may have an impact on the market price of the Company's securities, including fluctuations in the Company's financial results, the actions of the Company's customers and competitors (including new product line announcements and introductions), new regulations affecting foreign manufacturing, other factors affecting the toy industry generally and sales of the Common Stock into the public market. In addition, the stock market has, from time to time, experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that may be unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon consummation of this Offering, the Company will have 5,882,969 shares of Common Stock outstanding, of which the 1,800,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby is a part, and 3,857,454 shares will be freely tradeable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The remaining 2,025,515 shares of Common Stock are "restricted securities," as that term is defined under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. Such shares may only be sold pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act, in compliance with the exemption provisions of Rule 144 or pursuant to another exemption under the Securities Act.

The executive officers, directors, certain other shareholders of the Company and their affiliates have agreed, pursuant to lock-up agreements with the Representative, that they will not for a period of 180 days from the date of this Prospectus, without the prior written consent of the Representative, sell or otherwise dispose of an aggregate of approximately 1,635,984 restricted shares of Common Stock. In addition, certain other stockholders of the Company have agreed, pursuant to a lock-up agreement with the Company, that they will not sell or otherwise dispose of an aggregate of 198,020 restricted shares of Common Stock prior to

February 1998. Upon the expiration of these lock-up agreements, such shares of Common Stock will become eligible for sale in the public market, subject to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

The Company has also granted certain piggy-back registration and demand registration rights with respect to 198,020 shares of restricted Common Stock, 419,000 shares of restricted Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants and 923,077 shares of restricted Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of outstanding debentures described below. See "Description of Securities -- Registration Rights."

No predictions can be made as to the effect, if any, that sales of shares of restricted Common Stock or even the availability of such shares for sale will have on the market prices prevailing from time to time. The possibility that substantial amounts of Common Stock may be sold in the public market may adversely affect prevailing market prices for the Common Stock and could impair the Company's ability to raise capital through the sale of its equity securities. In addition, the Company is authorized to issue preferred stock, without stockholder approval, with such rights, designations and preferences as are determined by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"). See "Description of Securities," "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" and "Underwriting."

The Company has also reserved a total of 987,498 shares of Common Stock for future issuance upon exercise of options and warrants. These include: (i) an aggregate of 216,998 shares reserved for issuance to key employees, officers, directors and consultants upon the exercise of options under the Company's Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (the "Stock Option Plan"), of which options for 191,750 shares of Common Stock have been previously granted; (ii) an aggregate of 276,500 shares of Common Stock for issuance upon exercise of options granted to certain employees prior to adoption of the Stock Option Plan; (iii) an aggregate of 75,000 shares of Common Stock for issuance upon exercise of options to a certain consultant outside of the Stock Option Plan; (iv) 150,000 shares for issuance upon exercise of warrants which were issued to the representatives of the underwriters in the Company's Initial Public Offering in May 1996 (the "Initial Public Offering"); (v) 150,000 shares for issuance upon exercise of certain other outstanding warrants; and (vi) 119,000 shares for issuance upon exercise of the Representative's warrants. The Company has also reserved 923,077 shares for issuance upon conversion of outstanding debentures (the "Convertible Debentures").

These options, warrants and debentures, as well as other rights that may be granted in the future, may hinder future equity financing by the Company. Further, such rights may be exercised at a time when the Company would otherwise be able to obtain additional equity capital on terms more favorable to the Company. See "Description of Securities."

#### CONTINUING CONTROL BY MANAGEMENT

After this Offering, all executive officers and directors of the Company as a group will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 27.7% of the Company's outstanding Common Stock. Accordingly, such stockholders will be able to exert significant influence in the election of the Board. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders."

#### NO DIVIDENDS

The Company has never paid cash or other dividends on its Common Stock. The Company intends to retain its earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of its business and, therefore, it does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. See "Price Range of Common Stock and Dividend Policy."

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Prospectus includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). All statements other than statements of historical fact, including those with respect to the Company's objectives, plans and strategy set forth under "Prospectus Summary" and "Business -- Business Strategy" and those preceded by or that include the words "believes," "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "plans," "is scheduled to" or similar expressions, are forward-looking statements. Although the Company believes that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, it can give no assurance that those expectations will prove to have been correct.

Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the Company's expectations ("Cautionary Statements") are disclosed in this Prospectus in conjunction with the forward-looking statements and under these "Risk Factors." All written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to the Company or persons acting on its behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by those Cautionary Statements.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds to the Company from the sale of the 1,700,000 shares of Common Stock offered by the Company hereby are estimated to be approximately \$9.6 million at an assumed offering price of \$6.50 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by the Company. The Company will not receive any proceeds from the sale of Common Stock by the Selling Stockholders.

Of such net proceeds, the Company expects to use approximately \$2.9 million for the repayment of short-term debt incurred primarily in connection with the Road Champs Acquisition, \$1.5 million to acquire additional character and product licenses and approximately \$4.0 million to acquire product lines and other toy businesses. The remaining net proceeds will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes.

Proceeds not immediately required for the purposes noted above will be invested principally in short-term bank certificates of deposit, short-term investment grade securities, U.S. government obligations or money market instruments.

Management intends to use the estimated net proceeds as indicated above. In the event that the Company's plans change, or if the proceeds of this Offering or cash flow otherwise prove to be insufficient to fund operations, the Company may find it necessary or advisable to reallocate some of the proceeds within the categories above noted or may be required to seek additional financing or curtail its expansion activities.



## PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DIVIDEND POLICY

The Company's Common Stock trades on the Nasdaq SmallCap Market under the symbol "JAKK." The following table sets forth the high and low closing sales prices of the Company's Common Stock in each of the following quarters as reported by the Nasdaq SmallCap Market since inception of trading on May 1, 1996. The Company's Common Stock has been recently approved for listing on the Nasdaq National Market System.

	HIGH ----	LOW ----
1996		
Second quarter (from May 1).....	9	6 1/2
Third quarter.....	8 3/4	6 1/4
Fourth quarter.....	9	7 1/4
1997		
First quarter.....	8 5/8	7 1/8
Second quarter (to April 10).....	8 1/4	6

The Company has not paid, and has no current plans to pay, dividends on its Common Stock. The Company intends to retain earnings, if any, for use in its business to finance the operation and expansion of its business.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the short-term debt and capitalization of the Company; (i) as of December 31, 1996; (ii) on a pro forma basis to reflect the issuance of the Convertible Debentures in the principal amount of \$6.0 million in January 1997, the issuance of 198,020 shares of Common Stock and incurrence of obligations in connection with the Road Champs Acquisition in February 1997; and (iii) as adjusted to give effect to the sale of 1,700,000 shares of Common Stock offered by the Company hereby and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom. See "Use of Proceeds." This table should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company and the Notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

	DECEMBER 31, 1996		
	ACTUAL	PRO FORMA	AS ADJUSTED
	(IN THOUSANDS)		
Short-term debt.....	\$ 190	\$ 6,117	\$ 3,180
Long-term debt.....	\$ --	\$ 6,000	\$ 6,000
Stockholders' equity:			
Preferred stock, \$.001 par value; 5,000 shares authorized, no shares issued.....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Common stock, \$.001 par value; 25,000,000 shares authorized; 3,984,949 issued and outstanding, actual; 4,182,969 issued and outstanding, pro forma; 5,882,969 issued and outstanding, as adjusted.....	4	4	6
Additional paid-in capital.....	10,321	11,821	21,385
Retained earnings.....	1,616	1,616	1,616
Less unearned compensation from grant of options.....	11,941	13,441	23,007
Net stockholders' equity.....	195	195	195
Total capitalization.....	\$11,746	\$19,246	\$28,812

PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION  
(UNAUDITED)

The following unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet and statement of operations have been derived from the Company's audited consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 1996 and its statement of operations for the year then ended. Adjustments have been made to such information to give effect to (i) the issuance of the Convertible Debentures as if such issuance had occurred as of December 31, 1996 and (ii) the acquisition of Road Champs as if such acquisition had occurred as of January 1, 1996. The pro forma adjustments are based upon currently available information and upon certain assumptions that management of the Company believes are reasonable.

The following unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements are not necessarily indicative of future results of operations of the Company or the results of operations that might have occurred if the acquisition had taken place as of January 1, 1996. The unaudited consolidated pro forma financial statements should be read in conjunction with the financial statements of the Company and Road Champs, including the Notes thereto, included elsewhere herein.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET  
 ADJUSTED FOR THE ISSUANCE OF CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES  
 AND ACQUISITION OF ROAD CHAMPS, INC.  
 AS OF DECEMBER 31, 1996

	JAKKS ACTUAL BALANCE SHEET	PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash.....	\$ 6,355,260	\$ 1,872,400 (1)(2)	\$ 8,227,660
Accounts receivable.....	2,420,470	--	2,420,470
Inventory.....	140,105	1,987,941 (2)	2,128,046
Due from Officers.....	120,030	--	120,030
Prepaid expenses and other current assets.....	1,241,977	158,373 (2)	1,400,355
	10,277,842	4,018,714	14,296,561
Total current assets.....			
Property and equipment, net.....	1,199,797	603,171 (2)	1,802,968
Deferred offering costs.....	85,301	510,000 (1)	595,300
Trademarks.....		1,000,000 (2)	1,000,000
Goodwill, net.....	2,537,697	7,663,241 (2)	10,200,938
Intangibles and other assets.....	99,307	236,159 (2)	335,462
	\$ 14,199,944	\$14,031,285	\$28,231,229
	=====	=====	=====
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued expenses.....	\$ 1,816,074	\$ 304,742 (2)	\$ 2,120,816
Reserve for returns and allowances.....	175,000	300,000 (2)	475,000
Current portion of acquisition debt.....	190,008	5,926,543 (2)	6,116,551
Income taxes payable.....	272,605	--	272,605
	2,453,687	6,531,285	8,984,972
Total current liabilities.....			
Convertible debentures.....	--	6,000,000 (1)	6,000,000
	2,453,687	12,531,285	14,984,972
Total liabilities.....			
Stockholders' equity:			
Preferred stock, \$.001 par value, 5,000 shares authorized; no shares issued.....	--	--	--
Common stock, \$.001 par value, 25,000,000 shares authorized; 3,984,949 issued and outstanding, actual; 4,182,969 issued and outstanding, pro forma.....	3,985	198 (2)	4,183
Additional paid-in capital.....	10,321,295	1,499,802 (2)	11,821,097
Retained earnings.....	1,616,140	--	1,616,140
	11,941,420	1,500,000	13,441,420
Less unearned compensation from grant of options.....	195,163	--	195,163
	11,746,257	1,500,000	13,246,257
Net stockholders' equity.....			
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.....	\$ 14,199,944	\$14,031,285	\$28,231,229
	=====	=====	=====

(1) Reflects the net proceeds of Convertible Debentures, as though they were issued on December 31, 1996, as follows:

Total Convertible Debentures.....	\$ 6,000,000
Less: Placement agent and lender closing fees and expenses.....	510,000
Net proceeds.....	\$ 5,490,000
	=====

(2) Reflects the purchase of Road Champs as of January 31, 1997, consideration paid at closing, and deferred payments to Road Champs stockholders, as though the acquisition took place on December 31, 1996, as follows:

Purchase price.....	\$12,045,604
Less consideration paid at closing:	
Cash.....	4,619,061
Common stock of JAKKS.....	1,500,000
	6,119,061
Total deferred payments due within twelve months of closing.....	\$ 5,926,543
	=====

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS  
 ADJUSTED FOR THE ACQUISITION OF ROAD CHAMPS, INC.  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996

	ACTUAL JAKKS	ACTUAL ROAD CHAMPS	COMBINED	PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	PRO FORMA RESULTS
Net sales.....	\$12,052,016	\$15,510,611	\$27,562,627	\$ --	\$27,562,627
Cost of sales.....	7,231,296	9,564,332	16,795,628	(68,532)(1)	16,727,096
Gross profit.....	4,820,720	5,946,279	10,766,999	68,532	10,835,531
Selling, general and administrative expenses.....	3,611,471	4,119,424	7,730,895	23,125(1)	7,754,020
Income from operations.....	1,209,249	1,826,855	3,036,104	45,407	3,081,511
Interest expense.....	63,171	45,359	108,530	(45,359)(1)	63,171
Interest income.....	196,966		196,966		196,966
Other income.....		2,733,020	2,733,020	(2,733,020)(2)	--
Other expenses.....		923,841	923,841	(923,841)(2)	--
Income before income taxes.....	1,343,044	3,590,675	4,933,719	(1,718,413)	3,215,306
Provision for income taxes.....	163,275	1,615,276	1,778,551	(1,053,597)(3)	724,954
Net income.....	\$ 1,179,769	\$ 1,975,399	\$ 3,155,168	\$ (664,816)	\$ 2,490,352

(1) Reflects the net result from the elimination of certain non-continuing costs incurred by Road Champs offset by increases in expenses that would have been incurred by JAKKS had the acquisition been effective as of January 1, 1996.

(2) Primarily reflects the elimination of other income and expense items not attributable to on-going operations.

(3) To provide for income taxes on Road Champs' adjusted net income.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND  
RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto which appear elsewhere in this Prospectus.

OVERVIEW

The Company was founded in early 1995 to develop, manufacture and markets toys and related products for children. The Company commenced business operations as of July 1, 1995, when it assumed operating control over Justin and has included the results of Justin's operations in its consolidated financial statements from the effective date of such acquisition. The Justin product lines accounted for substantially all of the Company's sales for the period from April 1, 1995 (inception) to December 31, 1995.

In 1996, the Company expanded its product lines to include products based on licensed characters and properties such as WWF action figures and Power Rangers ZEO mini vehicles. Presently, the Company's products include (i) toys and action figures featuring licensed characters, including action figures based on characters from the WWF, (ii) die cast collectible and toy vehicles marketed under the name Road Champs, (iii) fashion dolls with related accessories, (iv) electronic toys designed for children and (v) new lines of radio controlled and battery-operated vehicles.

The toys sold by the Company are currently produced by non-affiliated manufacturers located in China on letter of credit basis or on open account and are shipped F.O.B. Hong Kong. These methods allow the Company to keep certain operating costs down and reduce working capital requirements. To date, substantially all of the Company's sales have been to domestic customers. The Company intends to expand distribution of its products internationally.

The Company's products are generally acquired from others or developed for the Company by non-affiliated third parties, thus minimizing operating costs. Royalties payable to such developers generally range from 1% to 5% of the wholesale sales price for each unit of a product sold by the Company.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, certain statement of operations data as a percentage of net sales. As indicated, the data is based on twelve month results for each year presented. The 1995 data reflects the pro forma combined results of Justin and the Company as though the Justin Acquisition was effective January 1, 1995, and the 1996 data relates exclusively to the Company's operations:

	YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	PRO FORMA 1995	ACTUAL 1996
Net sales.....	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of sales.....	68.2	60.0
Gross profit.....	31.8	40.0
Selling, general and administrative expenses.....	24.0	30.0
Income from operations.....	7.8	10.0
Other income.....	0.2	--
Interest, net.....	(0.1)	1.1
Income before income taxes.....	7.9	11.1
Provision for income taxes.....	1.6	1.3
Net income.....	6.3%	9.8%

## YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996 AND 1995

**Net Sales.** Net sales were \$12.1 million in 1996, an increase of \$4.2 million, or 52%, over \$7.9 million in 1995. The strong growth in net sales was due primarily to the introduction of new products including WWF action figures and Power Rangers ZEO mini vehicles, in addition to the continuing sales of the Company's other product lines, including fashion dolls and accessories.

**Gross Profit.** Gross profits were \$4.8 million or 40.0% of net sales in 1996. This represents an increase of approximately 148% over gross profits of \$1.9 million or 31.8% of net sales in 1995. This increase is due primarily to increasing sales of new products featuring licensed characters and properties with higher after-royalty margins.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses.** Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$3.6 million in 1996 and \$1.9 million in 1995, constituting 30.0% and 24.0% of net sales, respectively. The increase as a percentage of net sales was due to the increase in such expenses in support of the Company's growth including staffing and infrastructure, as well as expenses incurred in connection with the placement of the Convertible Debentures and the Road Champs Acquisition. The Company expects that such fixed costs should decrease as a percentage of net sales as sales volume increases. The overall dollar increase in 1996 over 1995 was due mainly to the increase in variable selling expenses, staffing and infrastructure additions in support of the Company's growth, the placement of the Convertible Debentures and Road Champs Acquisition. The increase in variable selling expenses, such as freight and shipping related expenses, sales commissions and travel expenses, are attributable to significant increases in net sales. Major accounts are serviced internally, thereby minimizing sales commissions; however, this benefit is partially offset by increased travel required by the Company to cover those accounts. Selling expenses are expected to increase as net sales increase due to the variable nature of such expenses. From time to time, the Company may increase its advertising efforts, including the use of more expensive advertising media such as television if the Company deems it appropriate for particular products. Such advertising costs may be substantial, and there is no certainty as to the effectiveness of such advertising or whether any resultant sales would be sufficient to cover such costs.

**Interest, Net.** The Company maintained significantly higher average cash balances during 1996 than in 1995 resulting in significantly higher interest income, though offset by interest expense consisting mainly of the interest incurred on the bridge financing conducted by the Company prior to the Initial Public Offering and the discount amortization on the Justin Acquisition payable. See "Business -- Acquisitions."

**Provision for Income Taxes.** Provision for income taxes in 1996 included foreign income taxes offset by the tax benefit generated by operating losses for Federal and state tax purposes. In 1995, the provision included Federal, state and foreign income taxes. The Company's earnings have benefited from a favorable overall effective tax rate of 12.2% in 1996 and 20.3% in 1995 as a substantial portion of the Company's earnings were subject to the Hong Kong Corporation Tax, a flat 16.5%, on its income arising in, or derived from, Hong Kong. At December 31, 1996, the Company had Federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$360,000 and \$180,000, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. This carryforward generally begins to expire in 2011 and may be subject to annual limitations as a result of changes in the Company's ownership. There can be no assurance that changes in ownership in future periods or any future losses will not significantly limit the Company's use of the net operating loss carryforward. In addition, no valuation allowance for its deferred tax assets, amounting to approximately \$146,000 at December 31, 1996, has been provided for since, in the opinion of management, realization of the future benefit is probable. In making this determination, management considered all available evidence, both positive and negative, as well as the weight and importance given to such evidence.

## QUARTERLY FLUCTUATIONS AND SEASONALITY

The Company has experienced significant quarterly fluctuations in operating results and anticipates such fluctuations in the future. The operating results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for any future period. The first quarter for the Company is typically expected to be the least profitable as a result of lower net sales but substantially similar fixed operating expenses. The Company's first quarter performance is

thus expected to be consistent with the toy industry, in general, where many companies may experience only moderate profits and many others may even experience losses.

The following tables present the unaudited quarterly results for the Company and the Company pro forma with Justin for the years indicated. The seasonality of the business is reflected in this quarterly presentation.

	1995 PRO FORMA(1)				1996			
	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH
	(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA)							
Net sales.....	\$ 219	\$1,634	\$3,769	\$2,309	\$ 835	\$2,382	\$4,458	\$4,377
Gross profit.....	72	501	989	958	418	839	1,804	1,760
Income (loss) before income taxes.....	(91)	163	436	115	(42)	195	730	460
Net income (loss).....	(76)	136	359	78	20	202	628	330
Net income (loss) per share.....	\$(0.03)	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.08

	1995 PRO FORMA(1)				1996			
	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH
	(IN PERCENTAGES OF NET SALES)							
Net sales.....	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Gross profit.....	32.9	30.7	26.2	41.5	50.1	35.2	40.5	40.2
Income (loss) before income taxes.....	(41.6)	10.0	11.6	5.0	(5.0)	8.2	16.4	10.5
Net income (loss).....	(34.7)	8.3	9.5	3.3	2.4	8.5	14.1	7.5

(1) Pro forma results include Justin's results as though the acquisition took place as of January 1, 1995.

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

As of December 31, 1996, the Company had working capital of \$7.8 million, as compared to a working capital deficit of \$0.6 million as of December 31, 1995. Such increase was primarily attributable to the receipt of net proceeds from the issuance of the Common Stock by the Company in its Initial Public Offering as well as the placement of the bridge financing in February 1996 and the subsequent conversion thereof to Common Stock.

Net cash used by operating activities was \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 1996. Net cash was used primarily by the increase in accounts receivable and other current assets, though offset by net earnings, depreciation and amortization, and increases in accounts payable and accrued expenses. At December 31, 1996, the Company had cash of \$6.4 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$1.1 million for the period from April 1, 1995 (Inception) to December 31, 1995, excluding any effect of pre-acquisition results of Justin. Net cash was provided primarily from net earnings and depreciation and amortization as well as from increases in accounts payable and various other liabilities, offset in part by increases in accounts receivable and various other assets. As of December 31, 1995, the Company had cash of \$0.1 million.

The Company's investing activities have used net cash of \$1.1 million in 1996, consisting primarily of the purchase of molds and tooling used in the manufacture of the Company's products. As part of the Company's strategy to develop and market new products, the Company has entered into various character and product licenses with royalties of 1% to 10% payable on net sales of such products. As of January 1, 1997, these agreements require future aggregate minimum guarantees of \$2.4 million, exclusive of \$0.3 million in advances already paid.

The Company's financing activities have provided net cash of \$8.0 million in 1996, consisting primarily of the issuance of the Common Stock in connection with its Initial Public Offering, which provided \$7.7 million, net of offering costs, and the placement of the bridge financing in February 1996 and the subsequent



conversion thereof to Common Stock, which provided \$1.1 million, net of offering costs, less approximately \$0.7 million in debt repaid.

In January 1997, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$5.5 million, net of issuance costs, from the issuance of \$6.0 million in convertible debentures which are convertible into 923,077 shares of Common Stock, subject to anti-dilution provisions. Such debentures bear interest at 9% per annum, payable monthly, and are due in December 2003.

In February 1997, the Company acquired Road Champs for approximately \$12.0 million. Consideration paid at closing was approximately \$4.6 million in cash plus the issuance of \$1.5 million (198,020 shares) of Common Stock. The balance of the cash consideration (\$5.9 million) is payable during the twelve-month period ending in February 1998. This acquisition provided the Company with immediate significant growth in the mini vehicle product category with the Road Champs product line of die cast collectible and toy vehicles. Assets included in the purchase were molds and tooling, office and warehouse equipment and other operating assets, as well as license agreements, trade name and goodwill.

The Company believes that its cash flow from operations, cash on hand and the net proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Debentures, together with the net proceeds to the Company from this Offering, will be sufficient to meet working capital and capital expenditure requirements and provide the Company with adequate liquidity to meet its anticipated operating needs for the foreseeable future. Although operating activities are expected to provide cash, to the extent the Company grows significantly in the future, its operating and investing activities may use cash and, consequently, such growth may require the Company to obtain additional sources of financing. There can be no assurance that any necessary additional financing will be available to the Company on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

#### EXCHANGE RATES

The Company sells substantially all of its products in U.S. dollars and pays for substantially all of the manufacturing costs in either U.S. or Hong Kong dollars. Operating expenses of the Hong Kong office are paid in Hong Kong dollars. The exchange rate of the Hong Kong dollar to the U.S. dollar has been fixed by the Hong Kong government since 1983 at HK\$7.80 to US\$1.00 and, accordingly, has not represented a currency exchange risk to the U.S. dollar. No assurance can be made that the exchange rate between the United States and Hong Kong currencies will continue to be fixed or that exchange rate fluctuations will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition or results of operations. See "Risk Factors -- Dependence Upon Non-Affiliated Foreign Manufacturers."

#### RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENT

The FASB issued a new standard, SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," which contains a fair value-based method for valuing stock-based compensation that entities may use, which measures compensation cost at the grant date based on the fair value of the award. Compensation is then recognized over the service period, which is usually the vesting period. Alternatively, the standard permits entities to continue accounting for employee stock option and similar equity instruments under APB Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees." Entities that continue to account for stock options using APB Opinion No. 25 are required to make pro forma disclosures of net income and earnings per share, as if the fair value-based method of accounting defined in SFAS No. 123 had been applied. Management accounts for options under APB Opinion No. 25. If the alternative accounting-related provisions of SFAS No. 123 had been adopted at the beginning of 1995, the effect on 1996 and 1995 net income and earnings per share would have been immaterial.

## BUSINESS

## COMPANY OVERVIEW

The Company develops, manufactures and markets toys and related products. The Company's principal products are (i) toys and action figures featuring licensed characters, including characters from the WWF, (ii) die cast collectible and toy vehicles marketed under the name Road Champs, (iii) fashion dolls with related accessories, (iv) electronic toys designed for children and (v) new lines of radio controlled and battery-operated vehicles.

The Company sells its products through its employees and independent sales representatives. Purchasers of the Company's products include retail chain stores, department stores, toy specialty stores and wholesalers. The Road Champs products are also sold to smaller hobby shops and specialty retailers. The Company's six largest customers are Toys "R" Us, Wal Mart, Kay-Bee Toys, Kmart, Target and Caldor.

Over the past few years, the toy industry has experienced substantial consolidation among both toy companies and toy retailers. The Company believes that this consolidation provides increased growth opportunity due to retailers' desires not to be entirely dependent on a few dominant toy companies. Retailer concentration also enables the Company to ship product, manage account relationships and track retail sales more effectively with a smaller staff. In addition, the Company believes that management's experience in the toy industry, its flexibility and its recent success in developing and marketing products make it more attractive to toy inventors and developers.

## INDUSTRY OVERVIEW

According to the Toy Manufacturers of America, Inc. ("TMA"), an industry trade group, total domestic manufacturers' shipments of toys, excluding video games and accessories, were approximately \$13.9 billion in 1996. According to the TMA, the United States is the world's largest toy market, followed by Japan and Western Europe. The Company believes the two largest U.S. toy companies, Mattel and Hasbro, collectively hold a dominant share of the domestic non-video toy market. In addition, hundreds of smaller companies compete in the design and development of new toys, the procurement of character and product licenses, the improvement and expansion of previously introduced products and product lines and the marketing and distribution of toy products.

The Company's product lines principally fall into four categories within the toy industry. According to the TMA, for the calendar years ended December 31, 1993, 1994, 1995 and 1996, these categories had approximate domestic manufacturers' shipments as follows:

	1993	1994	1995	1996	4-YEAR COMPOUND ANNUAL GROWTH RATE
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	(IN THOUSANDS)				
Male action figures and accessories.....	\$641,000	\$867,000	\$ 716,000	\$ 790,000	7.2%
Mini vehicles.....	237,000	282,000	261,000	313,000	9.7%
Radio controlled vehicles.....	242,000	250,000	289,000	293,000	6.6%
Fashion/mini dolls(1).....	847,000	913,000	1,128,000	1,273,000	14.5%

(1) The Company believes that most of the sales in the fashion/mini dolls category were attributable to sales of Mattel's Barbie.

## BUSINESS STRATEGY

The Company's growth strategy consists of the following elements:

- Develop Core Products. In 1997, the Company is expanding the number of items it offers as part of its core products. These core products include WWF action figures, the Road Champs product lines of die cast collectible and toy vehicles and fashion dolls.
- Enter New Product Categories. The Company intends to enter into license agreements in new product categories. The Company recently entered the radio controlled vehicle category by acquiring the rights to manufacture and sell the Turbo Touch Racer, Reactor and Mini Reactor product lines in North America. The Company intends to continue to use management's extensive experience in the toy industry to evaluate toys in new product categories.
- Strategic Acquisitions. Since inception, the Company has acquired businesses with proven product lines, such as the Road Champs product lines that have been sold for over twenty years. The Company believes that this line should constitute a significant portion of the Company's 1997 sales and significantly expand the Company's position in the mini vehicle category. Management seeks to continue to acquire proven product lines with an established history of sales and profitable operations.
- Enhance Operating Margins. Management believes that the Company's current infrastructure can accommodate significant growth without a corresponding increase in administrative expenses and that such growth will increase operating margins.
- Acquire Character and Product Licenses. The Company has licensing agreements with Titan Sports, Saban Entertainment, Time Warner, Sony and Fox. The Company intends to continue to pursue new licenses from these and other entertainment companies. The Company also intends to continue to purchase additional products and product concepts through its existing network of product developers.
- Develop International Sales. Management believes that foreign markets, especially Europe and Canada, offer opportunity for growth. The Company intends to expand its international sales by capitalizing on management's experience and relations with foreign distributors and retailers.
- Stability and Growth. The Company anticipates that its core products will continue to provide a consistent revenue source. The Company plans to utilize a portion of the profits from the sales of its core products to invest in new products.

There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to implement all or any part of its growth strategy or, if the Company is able to implement such strategy, that it will be successful. For a discussion of important factors that could affect the Company's ability to successfully implement its strategy in the future, see "Risk Factors."

## PRODUCTS

The following chart sets forth the Company's product lines for 1996 and proposed product lines for 1997:

CATEGORIES	PRODUCTS	
	1996	1997
Male Action Figures and Accessories	World Wrestling Federation (6" Assortments and Figures, Monster Ring, Superstar Series 1, 2 and 3, Microphone, Limited Edition Costumes)	World Wrestling Federation (6" and 7" Assortments and Figures, Monster Ring, Superstars Series 3, 4, 5 and 6, Manager Series, Tag Team Series, Microphone, Limited Edition Figures, 3" Figure Sets with Wrestling Ring) Starship Troopers (Themed wall rollers and pop-ups)
Mini Vehicles	Power Rangers ZEO (Vehicles with attached Figures, Power Launcher, Sound Blasters, Stunt Speedsters, Mini Jet Cycle Stunt Stadium, Mini Jet Cycle Play Set)	Power Rangers ZEO (Vehicles with attached Figures, Power Launcher, Sound Blasters, Stunt Speedsters, Mini Jet Cycle Stunt Stadium, Mini Jet Cycle Play Set) TURBO Power Rangers (Road Blasters, Micro Turbo Zords, Turbo Morpher Wrist Carrying Case) Road Champs Die Cast Vehicles (Vehicle, Collection, Playsets -- including Cars, Trucks, Motorcycles, Planes, Helicopters, Buses and Emergency Vehicles) Ford/Chevrolet (Road Blasters, Pocket Road Blasters, Playsets)
Radio Controlled Vehicles		Reactor Mini Reactor Turbo Touch Racer TURBO Power Rangers (Turbo Racers)
Electronic Toys	Sky Com (Base stations, walkie-talkies) Audio Kid (Sing-along radios & cassette players)	Sky Com (Base stations, walkie-talkies) Audio Kid (Sing-along radios and cassette players)
Fashion/Mini Dolls	Holiday Dolls; Themed Play Sets  Starr Model Agency (Midnight Jewel, Fabulous Furs, Prized Pets, Mobile Playset, Carrying Case)	Holiday Dolls; Themed Play Sets Fairytale Favorites (Cinderella, Snow White, Rapunzel, Princess Mermaid, Sleeping Beauty) Starr Model Agency (Shimmer-N-Shine, Floral Sensation, Island Fantasy and Bath & Vanity Dolls; Sun & Surf, Fun & Fitness and Stylin' Salon Play Sets)

## CURRENT PRODUCTS

## MALE ACTION FIGURES AND ACCESSORIES

## - World Wrestling Federation

The Company has a license with Titan Sports, Inc. ("Titan"), pursuant to which the Company has the exclusive right to develop and market 6" action figures of the popular WWF professional wrestlers in the United States and Canada. These 6" figures feature moveable body parts and real-life action sounds. A WWF microphone with action background sounds is available with these figures. This product line, which retails for approximately \$5.99 for the individual figures, was introduced by the Company in the second quarter of 1996. A second and third series of the action figures were released in the third and fourth quarters of 1996, respectively, along with a wrestling ring play set in the fourth quarter of 1996. The Company intends to expand its current WWF products in 1997, including seven new series of wrestler figure assortments. Furthermore, the Company is expanding its WWF product line by introducing lines of 7" figures, sets of 3" figures with a wrestling ring and a new amplified microphone.

## MINI VEHICLES

## - Die Cast Vehicles

Road Champs die cast collectible and toy vehicle products are expected by management to become the Company's largest product line. The Road Champs product line consists of die cast new and classic cars, trucks, motorcycles, emergency and service vehicles (including police cars, fire trucks and ambulances), buses and aircraft (including propeller planes, jets and helicopters). As a part of the Road Champs Acquisition, the Company acquired the right to produce the Road Champs line of collectible vehicle replicas from Ford, Chevrolet, Jeep, Kawasaki and Yamaha, as well as the right to use certain corporate names on the die cast vehicles, such as Pepsi, Goodyear and Hershey. Management believes that these licenses increase the perceived value of the products. These products are currently retailing individually from approximately \$2.99 to \$7.99 and in play sets from \$9.99 to \$24.99. See "Risk Factors -- Assimilation of Road Champs."

## - Power Rangers ZEO

The Company has entered into a license agreement with Saban Merchandising, Inc. and Saban International N.V. (collectively, "Saban") pursuant to which the Company markets and produces Power Rangers ZEO vehicles with attached figures, a "Stunt Stadium" and mini vehicles known as "Sound Blasters" and "Stunt Speedsters." The retail prices for these products range from approximately \$4.99 to \$9.99.

## FASHION/MINI DOLLS

## - Fashion/Mini Dolls

The Company produces various lines of proprietary fashion dolls and accessories for children between the ages of three and ten. The product line includes 11 1/2" fashion dolls outfitted to correspond with particular holidays or events such as Christmas and birthdays and the Starr Model Agency line comprised of 6 1/2" fashion dolls which come in various themed outfits such as "Midnight Jewel" and "Prized Pets," as well as accessories which include mobile play sets, carrying cases and a sport utility vehicle. In 1997, the Company intends to add to its doll lines by producing additional Starr Model Agency Playsets, as well as dolls based on children's classic fairy tales and holidays and other theme-based play sets.

## CHILDREN'S ELECTRONIC TOYS

## - Sky Com and Audio Kid

The Company markets and sells a line of children's electronic toys, including Sky Com base stations and walkie-talkies and Audio Kid Sing-along radios and cassette players. These products are made of

durable plastic, with rounded corners to increase safety for children, and big colorful buttons. The retail prices of these products range from \$5.99 to \$24.99.

#### NEW PRODUCTS

##### - TURBO Power Ranger

In 1997, the Company, under agreement with Saban, will market and sell mini vehicles appearing in the anticipated March 1997 release of the TURBO Power Rangers feature film and related children's television program. These mini vehicles include TURBO Power Rangers "Road Blasters" and Micro TURBO Zords, as well as accessories such as a TURBO Morpher wrist carrying case and a power launcher. The Company also intends to introduce a radio controlled vehicle called TURBO Power Rangers "Turbo Racer." The retail price for these products will range from approximately \$5.99 to \$12.99.

##### - Turbo Touch Racer

The Company has entered into a license agreement with Wow Wee International ("Wow Wee") to market and distribute a radio controlled car known as Turbo Touch Racer. The car is controlled by a special glove worn by the user as opposed to the traditional hand-held transmitter. These toy vehicles are expected to be sold at retail prices ranging from \$29.95 to \$34.95. The Company anticipates that it will begin to sell these products in the spring of 1997.

##### - Reactor and Mini Reactor

The Company has entered into an agreement with Quantum Toy Concepts Pty, Ltd. to market and sell certain radio controlled vehicles, known as Reactor, and similar vehicles in smaller sizes, known as Mini Reactor. These products are expected to be sold at retail prices from \$59.99 to \$69.99 for Reactor and from \$19.99 to \$24.99 for Mini Reactor. Initial shipments of these products are expected to commence in spring 1997.

##### - Other Products

The Company plans to market various other toys and products designed for children including: wall rollers and pop ups related to the Starship Troopers feature film, which is expected to be released in November 1997; battery-operated vehicles ("Road Blasters"), based on models from Ford, Chevrolet and Pontiac; foam mats with licensed cartoon characters, including Berenstain Bears, Cartoon Network and Looney Tunes Lovables; and disposable cameras and photo albums with licensed characters, including Berenstain Bears, The Simpsons and WWF wrestlers.

#### LICENSE AND MARKETING AGREEMENTS

License Agreements. The Company has entered into a license with Titan for the use of certain WWF properties and characters of professional wrestlers who perform in WWF live events broadcast on free and cable television, including pay-per-view television specials. The Company has the exclusive right to market those action figures in 7", 6" and 3" sizes in the United States and Canada and recently acquired the exclusive right to market the same products in Europe, Africa and Australia. The line also includes related products and accessories. The Company has been selling WWF products since May 1996. These licenses both expire on December 31, 1999. The Company has agreed to pay Titan royalties with certain minimum guarantees. See "Dependence on Licensing Agreements."

The Company has entered into a license agreement with Saban for the use of the TURBO Power Rangers and Powers Rangers ZEO properties and names on a number of products. The agreement provides for the sale of such products in mass market retail stores, specialty stores and toy stores in the United States and Canada. The agreement terminates on July 31, 1998. The Company pays royalties to Saban on toys sold with certain minimum guarantees.

Turbo Touch Racer products are sold by the Company under an exclusive license agreement with Wow Wee. The Company has the rights to market and sell the Turbo Touch Racer toy vehicles and accessories in the United States. The agreement expires on June 30, 1998 unless renewed by the Company for additional twelve month terms. Under that agreement, the Company is obligated to buy specified amounts of the

products from Wow Wee and also pay Wow Wee royalties with certain minimum guarantees. However, the Company may cancel the agreement by payment of the guaranteed royalties.

The Company's recent Road Champs Acquisition included numerous licenses for the use of certain well-known corporate names, marks and logos on its Road Champs product line. Under such licenses, the Company acquired the right to produce a line of collectible vehicle replicas of certain well-known vehicles from companies such as Ford, Chevrolet, Jeep, Kawasaki and Yamaha, as well as the right to use certain highly recognizable corporate names, such as Pepsi, Goodyear and Hershey on other of the die cast vehicles. Under the terms of such licenses, which expire on various dates ranging through May 10, 2001 (many of which include automatic annual extensions without affirmative action taken by either party), the Company pays the licensor a royalty based on the Company's sales of each product bearing such licensed name. While the Company is not required to pay any royalty on certain of the products, the royalties on a majority of such products generally range from 1% to 5% of sales.

**Marketing Agreements.** The radio controlled vehicles known as Reactor and Mini Reactor are sold by the Company in the United States and Canada pursuant to an exclusive agreement with Quantum Toy Concepts Pty, Ltd., the owner of these products. The agreement expires December 31, 1998.

#### MARKETING AND DISTRIBUTION

The Company sells all of its products through its employees and independent sales representatives. Purchasers of the Company's products include retail chain stores, department stores, toy specialty stores and wholesalers. The Road Champs products are also sold to smaller hobby shops and specialty retailers. The Company's six largest customers are Toys "R" Us, Wal Mart, Kay-Bee Toys, Kmart, Target and Caldor. For the year ended December 31, 1996, these customers, in the aggregate, accounted for approximately 64.3% of the Company's sales and 51.4% of the the Company's sales on a pro forma basis when combined with Road Champs. Other than purchase orders, the Company does not have written agreements with its customers but generally sells products pursuant to letters of credit or, in certain cases, on open account with payment terms typically varying from 30 to 90 days. The termination by one or more of the customers named above of its relationship with the Company could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. Although the Company's policy is not to sell any of its products on consignment, in accordance with industry practice, the Company may sell, on a case-by-case negotiated basis, its products on a partial consignment basis. To date, there have been no consignment sales.

The Company directly, or through sales representatives, obtains orders for its products from its customers and arranges for the manufacture of its products as discussed below. Cancellations are generally made in writing, and the Company takes appropriate steps to notify its manufacturers of such cancellations. Based upon the sales of the Road Champs products in the past, the Company expects approximately half of the Road Champs products to be sold domestically through the Company's warehouse in New Jersey, which maintains an inventory for sale.

The Company maintains a full-time sales and marketing staff, many of whom make on-site visits to customers for the purpose of soliciting orders for products, and retains a number of independent sales representatives, many of which had previously been employed by Road Champs, to sell and promote its products, both domestically and internationally.

The Company generally budgets approximately 3% of its gross revenues for the advertising of its products, most of which is in conjunction with retailers in the form of cooperative advertising. The Company, together with retailers, sometimes tests the consumer acceptance of new products in selected markets before committing resources to production. In addition, the Company also advertises its products in trade and consumer magazines and other publications, as well as marketing its products at major and regional toy trade shows. The Company has recently engaged an advertising agency to begin producing television commercials for its radio controlled vehicle line. If management concludes that sales of a particular product would support the high cost, it may use television commercials to advertise certain of its products.

## PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT

The Company's products are generally acquired by the Company from others or developed for the Company by non-affiliated third-parties. If the Company accepts and develops a third-party's concept for a new toy, it generally pays a royalty on the toys developed from such concept that are sold, and may, on an individual basis, guarantee a minimum royalty. Royalties payable to such developers generally range from 1% to 5% of the wholesale sales price for each unit of a product sold by the Company. The Company believes that utilizing experienced third-party inventors gives it access to a wide range of development talent. The Company currently works with several toy inventors and designers for the development of new and existing products.

Safety testing of the Company's products is done at the manufacturers' facilities by engineers employed by the Company or independent third-party contractors engaged by the Company, and is designed to meet safety regulations imposed by federal and state governmental authorities. The Company also monitors quality assurance procedures for its products for safety purposes.

## MANUFACTURING AND SUPPLIES

The Company's products are currently produced by manufacturers chosen by the Company on the basis of quality, reliability and price. Consistent with industry practice, the use of third-party manufacturers enables the Company to avoid incurring fixed manufacturing costs. All manufacturing services performed overseas for the Company are paid for by either letter of credit or open account with such manufacturers. To date, the Company has not experienced any material delays in the delivery of its products; however, delivery schedules are subject to various factors beyond the control of the Company and any delays in the future could adversely affect the Company's sales. The Company believes that alternative sources of supply are available and that adequate supplies of manufactured products can be obtained. See "Risk Factors -- Dependence upon Non-Affiliated Foreign Manufactures."

Although it does not conduct the day-to-day manufacturing of its products, the Company participates in the design of the prototype product and production tooling and molds for the products it develops or acquires. The Company seeks to insure quality control by actively reviewing the production process and testing the products produced by its manufacturers.

The principal raw materials used in the production and sale of the Company's toy products are plastics, plush, printed fabrics, zinc alloy, paper products and electronic components, all of which are currently available at reasonable prices from a variety of sources. Although the Company does not manufacture its products, it owns the molds and tooling used to manufacture such products. Such molds and tooling are transferable among manufacturers if the Company chooses to employ alternative manufacturers.

## TRADEMARKS AND COPYRIGHTS

Most of the Company's products are produced and sold under trademarks owned by or licensed to the Company, many of which were acquired by the Company as part of the Justin Acquisition and the Road Champs Acquisition. See "Acquisitions." The Company typically registers its properties, and seeks protection under the trademark, copyright and patent laws of the United States and other countries where its products are produced or sold.

## ACQUISITIONS

Road Champs Acquisition. In February 1997, the Company, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, purchased all of the shares of Road Champs, Inc. ("RC Inc."), a Pennsylvania corporation, which owns all of the shares of Road Champs Ltd. ("RC Ltd."), a Hong Kong corporation, and the operating assets of Die Cast Associates, Inc., a related Florida corporation (collectively, the "Road Champs Companies"). As part of such acquisition, the Company purchased, among other things, the Road Champs inventory, product lines, tools and molds and trademarks. The net purchase price was approximately \$12.0 million. Payments of approximately \$4.6 million in cash and \$1.5 million through the issuance of 198,020 shares of Common Stock were made at the closing. Payment of approximately \$2.9 million was deferred and is payable in three installments



in June and October 1997 and February 1998 with interest at the rate of 7% per annum. Payment of approximately \$2.0 million for the inventory will be made over the six-month period following the closing. Payment of approximately \$1.0 million is due on the earlier of the close of this Offering or May 6, 1997. All outstanding payments are secured by a pledge of the shares of stock of RC Inc. and RC Ltd. and a security interest in the Road Champs Companies' assets which is subordinate to the security interest given by the Company to Renaissance Capital Growth & Income Fund III, Inc. and Renaissance US Growth & Income Trust PLC (collectively, "Renaissance") to secure payment of the Convertible Debentures issued by the Company to Renaissance. See "Description of Securities -- Renaissance Debentures."

Justin Acquisition. In October 1995, the Company acquired substantially all of the operating assets constituting the toy business of Justin. As part of such acquisition, the Company purchased, among other things, Justin's inventory, product lines, tools and molds, and certain of Justin's trademarks. The Company paid cash consideration of \$1,210,435 to Justin, assumed certain of Justin's liabilities to its creditors in the amount of \$718,634, and issued 89,600 shares of the Common Stock to Justin. The Company further agreed to pay to Justin percentage payments amounting to 5% of net sales derived from the acquired product lines through December 31, 1997 and 2.5% of net sales derived from such products during 1998 and 1999, with minimum annual payments of \$250,000 required for 1995 and 1996. Such percentage payments based on sales in 1995 and 1996 amounted to \$264,917 and slightly less than the \$250,000 minimum required, respectively. The Company prepaid \$500,000 of such future royalty payments at the Closing which are to be applied against 100% of percentage payments from January 1 to June 30 of 1997, 1998 and 1999, and against 50% of percentage payments for July 1 to December 31 of 1997, 1998 and 1999. The business operations of Justin are accounted for as operations of the Company as of July 1, 1995, which is the date when the Company assumed operating control over Justin's business operations.

#### COMPETITION

Competition in the toy industry is intense. Competition is based on consumer preferences, quality and price. In recent years, the toy industry has experienced rapid consolidation driven, in part, by the desire of industry competitors to offer a range of products across a broader variety of categories. Many of the Company's competitors have greater financial resources, stronger name recognition, larger sales, marketing and product development departments and greater economics of scale that may cause their products to be more competitively priced. Competition extends to the procurement of character and product licenses, as well as to the marketing and distribution of products, including obtaining adequate shelf space in retail stores. See "Risk Factors -- Competition."

In the toy industry categories in which the Company primarily competes, the Company's largest competitors are as follows:

Male action figures and accessories...	Hasbro, Inc., Playmates, Inc. and Mattel, Inc.
Mini vehicles.....	Tyco, Inc. ("Matchbox") and Mattel, Inc. ("Hot Wheels"), both of which manufacture vehicles smaller in size than the Company's Road Champs product line, and Racing Champions, Inc. and Action Performance Cos., Inc., some of whose products are the same in size as the Company's Road Champs products.
Radio controlled vehicles.....	Tyco, Inc. (a division of Mattel, Inc.), Kenner, Inc. (a division of Hasbro, Inc.) and Nikko America, Inc.
Fashion/mini dolls.....	Mattel, Inc., the owner of "Barbie."

The Company also competes with smaller domestic and foreign toy manufacturers, importers and marketers in each of these categories.

#### SEASONALITY AND BACKLOG

Sales of toy products are seasonal, with a majority of retail sales occurring during the period from September through December. Approximately 73% of the Company's sales in 1996 were made in the third

and fourth quarters. Generally, the first quarter is the period of lowest shipments and revenues in the toy industry and therefore the least profitable due to certain fixed costs. Seasonality factors may cause the Company's operating results to fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. Due to these fluctuations, the results of operations for any quarterly period may vary significantly. The Company's results of operations may also fluctuate as a result of factors such as the timing of new products (and expenses incurred in connection therewith) of the Company or its competitors, the advertising activities of its competitors and the emergence of new market entrants. The Company believes that most of the Company's products have low retail prices and, as a result, such products may be less subject to seasonal fluctuations.

The Company generally ships products to customers within three to six months of the date an order is received. The Company's backlog, exclusive of Road Champs, at March 8, 1997, was approximately \$5.3 million, compared to \$2.5 million at March 31, 1996. Because customer orders may be canceled at any time without penalty, the Company believes that backlog may not accurately indicate sales for any future period.

#### GOVERNMENT AND INDUSTRY REGULATION

The Company's products are subject to the provisions of the Consumer Product Safety Act ("CPSA"), the Federal Hazardous Substances Act ("FHSA"), the Flammable Fabrics Act ("FFA") and the regulations promulgated under each such Act. The CPSA and the FHSA enable the Consumer Product Safety Commission ("CPSC") to exclude from the market consumer products that fail to comply with applicable product safety regulations or otherwise create a substantial risk of injury and articles that contain excessive amounts of a banned hazardous substance. The FFA enables the CPSC to regulate and enforce flammability standards for fabrics used in consumer products. The CPSC may also require the repurchase by the manufacturer of articles which are banned. Similar laws exist in some states and cities and in various international markets. The Company maintains a quality control program designed to ensure compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws.

#### EMPLOYEES

As of April 10, 1997, the Company employed 55 persons, all of whom are full-time employees, including three executive officers. Twenty-eight of the Company's employees are located in the United States, while the remaining twenty-seven are located in Hong Kong. The Company believes that it has good relationships with its employees. None of the Company's employees are represented by a union.

#### PROPERTIES

The Company leases approximately 1,800 square feet of space at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, #B202, Malibu, California, all of which is currently used for the Company's principal executive offices. The lease for such premises expires on August 31, 1997. The current base rent is \$4,730 per month. The Company also leases, pursuant to a lease expiring on April 20, 2003, approximately 2,100 square feet of showroom and office space at the Toy Center South, 200 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York, at a current rental of \$5,539 per month. The Company leases two additional locations in the United States acquired as a part of the Road Champs Acquisition. One such facility is approximately 2,000 square feet and is used as a showroom at the Toy Center North, 1107 Broadway, New York, New York, at a current rent of \$4,959 per month. Such lease expires on April 30, 2001. The other facility of approximately 51,000 square feet of warehouse and office space, is at 7 Patton Drive, West Caldwell, New Jersey, has a current monthly rent of \$21,235 and expires on May 31, 2000 or upon six-month prior notice by either party after July 1997.

The Company also leases two locations in Hong Kong. One such location, at the Chinachen Golden Plaza, 77 Mody Road, Tsimshatsui East, Kowloon, Hong Kong, consisting of approximately 1,210 square feet, is leased on a month to month basis and is used as office space for the Company's sourcing operations. The base rent for such facility is the U.S. dollar equivalent of \$5,119 per month. The Company acquired the lease for the second Hong Kong location in connection with the Road Champs Acquisition. The property is located at the Peninsula Center, 67 Mody Road, Tsimshatsui East, Kowloon, Hong Kong. The lease provides for a

monthly rent of the U.S. dollar equivalent of \$10,200, consists of approximately 3,200 square feet and is used for office space and expires on March 14, 1998. The Company will shortly combine all of its Hong Kong operations at the location previously occupied by Road Champs. The Company expects to lease a modestly larger space for its offices in California. With such increase, the Company believes that its facilities in the United States and Hong Kong will be adequate for its reasonably foreseeable future needs.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The Company is subject to legal and financial obligations under environmental, health and safety laws in the United States and in other jurisdictions where the Company operates which have such laws. The Company is not currently aware of any material environmental liabilities associated with any of its operations. The Company does not believe that any environmental obligations will have a material adverse impact on the financial condition of the Company.

#### LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is not a party to any legal proceedings.

## MANAGEMENT

## DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The Company's directors and executive officers are as follows:

NAME	AGE	POSITION WITH THE COMPANY
Jack Friedman.....	57	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President
Stephen G. Berman.....	32	Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, Secretary and Director
Joel M. Bennett.....	35	Chief Financial Officer
Michael G. Miller.....	49	Director
Murray L. Skala.....	50	Director
Robert E. Glick.....	51	Director

Jack Friedman has been Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company since co-founding it in 1995. From January 1989 until January 1995, Mr. Friedman was Chief Executive, President, Officer and a director of T-HQ, Inc., a publicly-held company that develops and sells interactive games and software. From 1970 to 1989, Mr. Friedman was President and Chief Operating Officer of LJN Toys, Ltd. ("LJN"), a toy and software company. After LJN was acquired by MCA/Universal, Inc. ("MCA") in 1986, Mr. Friedman continued as President until MCA's sale of LJN in late 1989.

Stephen G. Berman has been Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, Secretary and a director of the Company since co-founding it in 1995. From October 1991 to August 1995, Mr. Berman was a Vice President and Managing Director of T-HQ International, Inc., a subsidiary of T-HQ, Inc. From 1988 to 1991, he was President and an owner of Balanced Approach, Inc., a distributor of personal fitness products and services.

Joel M. Bennett joined the Company in September 1995 as Chief Financial Officer. From August 1993 to September 1995, he served in several financial management capacities at Time Warner Entertainment Company, L.P., including Controller of Warner Brothers Consumer Products Worldwide Merchandising and Interactive Entertainment. From June 1991 to August 1993, Mr. Bennett was Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of TTI Technologies, Inc., a direct-mail computer hardware and software distribution company. From 1986 to June 1991, Mr. Bennett held various financial management positions at the Walt Disney Company, including Senior Manager of Finance for the international television syndication and production division.

Michael G. Miller has been a director of the Company since February 1996. Since 1979, Mr. Miller has been President and a director of several privately-held affiliated companies: JAMI Marketing, a list brokerage and list management consulting firm, JAMI Data, a database management consulting firm, and JAMI Direct, a direct mail graphic and creative design firm. He is also a director of Quintel Entertainment, Inc., a publicly-held company in the telephone entertainment services business.

Murray L. Skala has been a director of the Company since October 1995. Since 1976, Mr. Skala has been a partner of the law firm Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP, counsel to the Company. Mr. Skala is also a director of Quintel Entertainment, Inc. and Katz Digital Technologies, Inc., a publicly-held company in the business of producing digital printing and prepress services.

Robert E. Glick has been a director of the Company since October 1996. For more than twenty years, Mr. Glick has been an officer, director and a principal stockholder in a number of privately-held affiliated companies which manufacture and market women's apparel.

All directors hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and the election and qualification of their successors. Directors currently receive no cash compensation for serving on the Board other than reimbursement of reasonable expenses incurred in attending meetings. Directors who are not employees of the Company are entitled to receive options to purchase shares of Common Stock upon their election as a director and annually while they serve as directors. See "Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan." Officers are elected annually by the Board and serve at the discretion of the Board.

Until the Convertible Debentures are fully redeemed or converted, Renaissance has the right to designate one person for nomination by management as a director of the Company or as an advisor to the Board. Upon certain events of default under the loan agreement for the convertible debentures, Renaissance has the right to designate an additional person as director of the Company.

#### COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The Company has an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Stock Option Committee. The Board does not have a Nominating Committee and performs the functions of a Nominating Committee itself.

**Audit Committee.** The functions of the Audit Committee are to recommend the appointment of the Company's independent certified public accountants and to review the scope and effect of such audits. Messrs. Miller, Glick and Skala are the current members of the Audit Committee.

**Compensation Committee.** The functions of the Compensation Committee are to make recommendations to the Board regarding compensation of management employees and to administer plans and programs relating to employee benefits, incentives and compensation, other than the Stock Option Plan. Messrs. Friedman, Miller and Skala are the current members of the Compensation Committee.

**Stock Option Committee.** The function of the Stock Option Committee is to determine the recipients of and the size of awards granted under the Company's Stock Option Plan. Messrs. Miller and Glick are the current members of the Stock Option Committee. Both Stock Option Committee members are non-employee directors.

#### INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Delaware law permits a corporation, through its Certificate of Incorporation, to exonerate its directors from certain personal liability to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, other than (a) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Company or its stockholders; (b) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (c) in connection with payment of any illegal dividend or an illegal stock repurchase or redemption; or (d) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. This provision does not apply to equitable remedies such as injunctive relief. The Company's Certificate of Incorporation includes a provision exonerating its directors to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation authorizes the Company to indemnify its directors for certain breaches of fiduciary duty to the Company and its stockholders, and other liabilities, subject to certain limitations. Such indemnification does not apply to acts or omissions which are knowingly fraudulent, deliberately dishonest or arise out of willful misconduct.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the Company, pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Company has been informed that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following table sets forth the compensation paid by the Company for the Company's fiscal years ending December 31, 1995 and 1996 to its Chief Executive Officer and to each of its executive officers whose compensation exceeded \$100,000 on an annual basis (collectively, the "Named Officers").

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

(A) NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITION	(B) YEAR	ANNUAL COMPENSATION			LONG-TERM AWARDS		COMPENSATION PAYOUTS	
		(C) SALARY (\$)	(D) BONUS (\$)	(E) OTHER ANNUAL COMPENSATION (\$)	(F) RESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS (\$)	(G) OPTIONS (#)	(H) PLAN PAYOUTS (\$)	(I) ALL OTHER COMPENSATION (\$)
Jack Friedman.....	1996	226,000	53,722(3)	--	--	--	--	--
Chairman,	1995(1)	67,000	--	--	--	--	--	--
Chief Executive Officer and President								
Stephen G. Berman.....	1996	201,000	53,722(3)	--	--	--	--	--
Chief Operating Officer,	1995(2)	41,667	--	--	--	--	--	--
Executive Vice President and Secretary								

(1) Mr. Friedman's employment with the Company commenced on September 1, 1995. See "Employment Agreements."

(2) Mr. Berman's employment with the Company commenced on September 1, 1995. See "Employment Agreements."

(3) Bonuses were earned in 1996 but were paid during 1997.

The Company did not have any long-term incentive plans in 1995. Neither of the Named Officers were granted options under the Company's Stock Option Plan in 1996 or 1995.

## EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS

The Company has entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Friedman expiring on December 31, 2001. Pursuant to this agreement, Mr. Friedman is employed as Chief Executive Officer and President. The employment agreement provides for employment on a full-time basis and contains a provision that Mr. Friedman will not compete or engage in a business competitive with the current or anticipated business of the Company during the term of the agreement and for a period of one year thereafter, if his employment is terminated prior to December 31, 1997 voluntarily or by the Company for cause, as such term is defined in the employment agreement. Pursuant to such agreement, the Company agreed to pay Mr. Friedman a base salary of \$296,000 per annum until December 31, 1997, with increases of \$25,000 per annum thereafter and an annual bonus equal to 4% of the Company's pre-tax earnings.

The Company has entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Berman expiring on December 31, 2001. Pursuant to this agreement, Mr. Berman is employed as Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, and Secretary. The employment agreement provides for employment on a full-time basis and contains a provision that Mr. Berman will not compete or engage in a business competitive with the current or anticipated business of the Company during the term of the agreement and for a period of one year thereafter, if his employment is terminated prior to December 31, 1997 voluntarily or by the Company for cause, as such term is defined in the employment agreement. Pursuant to such agreement, the Company agreed to pay Mr. Berman a base salary of \$271,000 per annum until December 31, 1997, with increases of \$25,000 per annum thereafter and an annual bonus equal to 4% of the Company's pre-tax earnings.

The Company has obtained a key-man life insurance policy in the amount of \$2,000,000 on Mr. Friedman's life.

## AMENDED AND RESTATED 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN

The Company's Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (the "Stock Option Plan") was adopted and approved by the stockholders in December 1995 and amended by the Board in November 1996. The Stock Option Plan provides for the grant of options to purchase up to 216,998 shares of the Company's Common Stock. Such options are intended to qualify either as incentive stock options ("Incentive Stock Options") within the meaning of Section 422 of the U. S. Internal Revenue Code or as options that are not intended to meet the requirements of such section ("Nonstatutory Stock Options"). Under the Stock Option Plan, Incentive Stock Options may be granted to employees (including officers) of the Company, and Nonstatutory Stock Options may be granted to employees (including officers), non-employee directors, consultants or advisors of the Company.

The Stock Option Plan may be administered by the Board or a committee chosen by the Board of non-employee directors. The administering body has discretionary authority to select the persons to whom, the number of shares for which, the times at which and the exercise price for which options will be granted.

Stock options granted to an employee expire immediately upon the termination of employment voluntarily by such employee or for cause by the Company. Employee stock options may be exercised up to one year after the termination of employment due to death or disability. Employee stock options may be exercised up to three months after termination for any other reason. Stock options granted to a non-employee director expire upon the termination of the director's services for cause. Non-employee director stock options may be exercised up to one year after such person is no longer serving as a director for any other reason.

Incentive Stock Options must have an exercise price greater than or equal to the fair market value of the shares underlying the option on the date of grant. Incentive Stock Options granted to the holder of 10% or more of the Company's Common Stock must have an exercise price of 110% of the underlying shares' fair market value on the date of grant. The maximum exercise period of Incentive Stock Options is ten years from the date of grant (five years in the case of an individual owning more than 10% of the Company's Common Stock). The aggregate fair market value (determined at the date the option is granted) of shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by the holder of the option during any calendar year shall not exceed \$100,000. If such amount exceeds \$100,000, the Board or the Stock Option Committee may designate those shares that will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.

The Stock Option Plan provides for certain grants to non-employee directors. Non-employee directors serving on the Board when the Stock Option Plan was adopted each received options to purchase an aggregate of 10,850 shares of Common Stock at the fair market value of the Common Stock on such date. Newly appointed non-employee directors receive an option to purchase 10,850 shares at their then-current fair market value on the date of the appointment. In addition, every January 1st, each non-employee director receives an option to purchase 5,425 shares at their then current fair market value.

As of the date of this Prospectus, the Company has granted options to purchase an aggregate of 191,750 shares of Common Stock under the plan to its employees and non-employee directors. Pursuant to the terms of the underwriting agreement with the representatives of the underwriters for the Initial Public Offering, the option holders at the time of the Initial Public Offering agreed not to sell or otherwise dispose of shares underlying options until May 1, 1997 without the prior written consent of such representatives. After May 1, 1997, the Company intends to file a registration statement covering shares issuable upon exercise of stock options granted under the Stock Option Plan.

## PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information as of the date of this Prospectus regarding beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock, based upon information obtained from the persons named below, by (i) each person who is known by the Company to own beneficially more than 5% of the outstanding shares of its Common Stock, (ii) each of the Company's directors, (iii) each of the Named Officers, (iv) all executive officers and directors of the Company as a group and (v) each of the Selling Stockholders.

NAME AND ADDRESS OF BENEFICIAL OWNER	SHARES BENEFICIALLY OWNED PRIOR TO OFFERING		SHARES BEING OFFERED	SHARES BENEFICIALLY OWNED AFTER OFFERING	
	NUMBER	PERCENT		NUMBER	PERCENT
Jack Friedman 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, #B202, Malibu, California 90265	1,410,488(1)	33.7%	40,000(2)	1,370,488(3)	23.3%
Stephen Berman(4) 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, #B202, Malibu, California 90265	216,998	5.2	39,200	177,798	3.0
Michael G. Miller One Blue Hill Plaza Pearl River, NY 10965	16,275(5)	*	--	16,275(5)	*
Murray L. Skala 750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022	238,696(1)(6)	5.7	45,800(2)	192,896(3)	3.3
Robert E. Glick 1400 Broadway New York, NY 10018	23,275(7)	*	--	23,275(7)	*
Natacha Friedman 19246 E. Country Club Drive Aventura, FL 33180	81,374	1.9	15,000	66,374	1.1
Trust for Brooke Friedman 750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022	81,374	1.9	15,000	66,374	1.1
Trust for Tony Friedman 750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022	81,374	1.9	15,000	66,374	1.1
Education Trust for Tony Friedman 750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022	27,124	*	10,000	17,124	*
Renaissance Capital Growth & Income Fund III, Inc. and Renaissance US Growth & Income Trust PLC 8080 N. Central Expressway, Suite 310/LB59 Dallas, Texas 75206	923,077(8)	18.1	--	923,077(8)	14.2
All Officers and Directors as a Group (six persons) (1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6)(7)(9)	1,734,485	40.8%	85,000	1,649,485	27.7%



-----  
\* Less than 1% of the Company's outstanding shares.

- (1) Includes an aggregate of 189,872 shares held by Mr. Skala as trustee under trusts for the benefit of the children of Mr. Friedman, the Company's Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President.
- (2) Includes 40,000 shares held by and being sold by Mr. Skala as trustee under trusts for the benefit of the children of Mr. Friedman.
- (3) Includes 149,872 shares which will be held after the Offering by Mr. Skala as trustee under trusts for the benefit of the children of Mr. Friedman.
- (4) Mr. Berman is the Company's Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, Secretary and a director.
- (5) Represents 16,275 shares which Mr. Miller, a director of the Company, has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding stock options.
- (6) Includes 27,124 shares owned by Mr. Skala, a director of the Company, 21,700 shares which Mr. Skala has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding stock options and an aggregate of 189,872 shares held by Mr. Skala as trustee under trusts for the benefit of the children of Mr. Friedman.
- (7) Includes 16,275 shares which Mr. Glick, a director of the Company, has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding stock options.
- (8) Consists of 923,077 shares in the aggregate which these two entities have the right to acquire upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 of convertible debentures owned by them. Each of these entities owns \$3,000,000 of such convertible debentures. The Company believes that these two entities are under common control by a third-party.
- (9) Includes 2,000 shares beneficially owned by Joel M. Bennett, the Company's Chief Financial Officer, and 16,625 shares which Mr. Bennett has the right to acquire pursuant to outstanding stock options.

Messrs. Friedman and Berman may be deemed "founders" of the Company, as such term is defined under the federal securities laws.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

The Company has made two loans to Joel M. Bennett, the Company's Chief Financial Officer, in the amounts of \$25,000 and \$40,000, respectively. The \$25,000 loan bears interest at the rate of 6.15% and is payable at the earlier of August 27, 1997 or the termination of Mr. Bennett's employment with the Company. The \$40,000 loan bears interest at the rate of 6.02% and is payable at the earlier of September 20, 1997 or the termination of Mr. Bennett's employment.

Mr. Skala, a director of the Company, is a partner in the law firm of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP, counsel to the Company. The Company paid legal fees to Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass, LLP in the amount of approximately \$270,000 in 1996 and \$75,000 in 1995.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

## GENERAL

The Company is authorized to issue 25,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$.001 per share, and 5,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$.001 per share. As of the date of this Prospectus, 4,182,969 shares of Common Stock are outstanding which the Company believes are beneficially owned by approximately 1,400 persons. After an additional 1,700,000 shares of Common Stock are issued by the Company in this Offering, 5,882,969 shares will be outstanding.

## COMMON STOCK

Holder of Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share on all matters voted on by stockholders, including the election of directors. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the shares of Common Stock entitled to vote in any election of directors may elect all of the directors standing for election if they choose to do so. The Certificate of Incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting of directors. Holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive dividends ratably, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the Board out of funds legally available therefor. Holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive, pro rata, all assets of the Company available for distribution to them upon liquidation. In addition, holders of Common Stock have no preemptive, subscription or redemption rights. All outstanding shares of Common Stock are, and the Common Stock offered hereby, upon issuance and sale, will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

## PREFERRED STOCK

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that the Company is authorized to issue "blank check" preferred stock, which may be issued from time to time in one or more series upon authorization by the Board. The Board, without further approval of the stockholders, is authorized to fix any dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, redemption rights and terms, liquidation preferences and any other rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions applicable to each series of preferred stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, adversely affect the voting power of the holders of the Common Stock. Under certain circumstances, the issuance of preferred stock could also make it more difficult for a third party to gain control of the Company, discourage bids for the Company's Common Stock at a premium or otherwise adversely affect the market price of the Common Stock. To date, the Company has not issued any preferred stock.

## RENAISSANCE DEBENTURES

In January 1997, the Company issued \$6,000,000 of its 9% seven-year convertible debentures to Renaissance. After payment of a 6% brokerage commission to Joseph Charles & Associates, Inc. and fees to Renaissance and its attorneys, net proceeds to the Company were \$5,450,000. The debentures are presently convertible into 923,077 shares of Common Stock. When any shares of Common Stock are issued by the Company for consideration per share less than the then existing conversion price of the Convertible Debentures, then in each such case the conversion price shall be reduced to a new conversion price equal to the consideration per share received by the Company for such additional shares of Common Stock; provided however, that prior to such issuance, the Company may request the holders to waive the right to an adjustment of the conversion price and in the event such waiver is not granted by the holders, the Company shall have the right, prior to the issuance of such additional shares, to redeem the Convertible Debenture at 120% of face value. The number of shares of Common Stock into which the debentures are convertible are also subject to adjustment for certain changes in capital structure and other events.

The indebtedness must be repaid in part each month beginning December 1999, in the amount of 1% of the then unpaid balance, and in full at December 31, 2003. Pursuant to the terms of the Convertible Debentures, holders of such debentures also have the option to have the Company redeem part or all of such outstanding debentures in the event of Mr. Friedman's death. The Company is in the process of securing additional key man life insurance in the amount of \$6,000,000. The indebtedness to Renaissance is secured by

all of the Company's assets. The Company has the right to prepay all or part of such indebtedness in certain events at 120% of their original \$6,000,000 face value.

Renaissance has certain demand and piggy-back registration rights for the shares into which its debentures are convertible that may require the Company to register for public resale the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder. Renaissance also has the right to designate one person for nomination by management as a director of the Company or as an advisor to the Board. Upon certain events of default under the loan agreement for the convertible debentures, Renaissance has the right to designate an additional person as director of the Company.

#### WARRANTS AND OPTIONS

In connection with the Initial Public Offering, the Company issued to the representatives of the underwriters warrants (the "IPO Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 150,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$9.375 per share. Such warrants expire on May 1, 2001. Holders of such warrants possess certain demand and incidental registration rights that may require the Company to register for public resale the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder.

For its assistance with the Renaissance financing, the Company issued to Joseph Charles & Associates, Inc. a warrant (the "Renaissance Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 150,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.00 per share. Such warrant expires on January 8, 2002. Holders of such warrants possess certain demand and incidental registration rights that may require the Company to register for public resale the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder.

The Company has agreed to sell to the Representative or its designees, for nominal consideration, the Representative's Warrants to purchase up to 119,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to 130% of the public offering price. The Representative or its designees possess certain demand and incidental registration rights that may require the Company to register for public resale the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder. The Representative's Warrants are exercisable for a period of four years beginning one year from the date of this Prospectus. See "Underwriting."

Pursuant to the Stock Option Plan, the Company has granted options to certain of its employees for the purchase of an aggregate of 137,500 shares of Common Stock, at prices ranging from \$6.75 to \$8.25 per share, and options to its non-employee directors to purchase an aggregate of 54,250 shares of Common Stock, at prices ranging from \$4.50 to \$8.25 per share. Options granted under the Stock Option Plan are exercisable for periods of up to ten years and may contain such other terms as the administering body may determine. The Company also granted options to certain employees for the purchase of an aggregate of 276,500 shares of Common Stock, at \$2.00 per share, prior to the adoption of the Stock Option Plan, as well as options to purchase 75,000 shares of Common Stock to a consultant outside of the Stock Option Plan, at prices ranging from \$7.50 to \$7.625.

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS

In connection with the Road Champs Acquisition, the Company issued 198,020 shares of Common Stock to the stockholders of Road Champs, Inc. Such stockholders are entitled to certain registration rights which provide that the Company must use its best efforts to file a registration statement under the Securities Act prior to February 6, 1998 for the public resale of such shares of Common Stock and use its best efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

Holders of the Convertible Debentures are entitled to certain registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Debentures. At any time after six months from the date of this Prospectus, such holders have the right to have such shares registered, but the costs of such registration shall be at such holder's cost. Beginning in January 1999, such holders may demand registration of such shares on two occasions at the Company's expense, but not more often than once a year.

Holders of the IPO Warrants are entitled to certain registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable under the IPO Warrants. At any time after May 1, 1997, holders of the IPO

Warrants may request that the Company file a registration statement under the Securities Act for the public resale of the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the IPO Warrants. Upon such request and, subject to certain conditions, the Company will be required to prepare and file any such registration statement and to use its best efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective. The holders of the IPO Warrants have the right to demand registration as described above on at least two separate occasions.

The Holders of the Renaissance Warrants also possess demand registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant thereto.

The Holders of the Representative's Warrants possess demand registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Representative's Warrants. Such rights are exercisable at any time after one year from the date of this Prospectus. These rights may be exercised on one occasion.

In the event the Company proposes to register any of its securities under the Securities Act, either for its own account or for the account of others, the holders of the Convertible Debentures, the IPO Warrants, the Renaissance Warrants and the Representative's Warrants are entitled to notice of such registration and to include the shares of Common Stock underlying such debentures and warrants therein. The Company is generally obligated to bear the expenses, other than underwriting discounts and sales commissions, of the above described registrations.

#### TRANSFER AGENT

The transfer agent for the Common Stock is U.S. Stock Transfer Corporation, Glendale, California 91204.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon the consummation of this Offering, the Company will have 5,882,969 shares of Common Stock outstanding. Of such shares, 3,857,454 shares (including the 1,800,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby) will be freely tradeable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except shares purchased by an affiliate of the Company. Another 2,025,515 shares of Common Stock are "restricted securities," as the term is defined under Rule 144. Such shares were acquired by their owners prior to this Offering in transactions not involving a public offering. Such shares may only be sold pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act, in compliance with the exemption provisions of Rule 144, or pursuant to another exemption under the Securities Act.

The executive officers, directors, certain other shareholders of the Company and their affiliates have agreed, pursuant to lock-up agreements with the Representative, that they will not for a period of 180 days from the date of this Prospectus, without the prior written consent of the Representative, sell or otherwise dispose of an aggregate of approximately 1,635,984 restricted shares of Common Stock. The Representative may, in its sole discretion and at any time without notice, release all or any portion of the securities subject to any of such lock-up agreements. In addition, certain other shareholders of the Company have agreed, pursuant to a lock-up agreement with the Company, that they will not sell or otherwise dispose of an aggregate of 198,020 restricted shares of Common Stock prior to February 1998. Upon the expiration of these lock-up agreements, an aggregate of 1,834,004 of such shares of Common Stock will become eligible for sale in the public market, subject to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as currently in effect, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who has beneficially owned restricted shares (as that term is defined in Rule 144) for at least two years, including any person who may be deemed to be an affiliate of the Company, is entitled to sell, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of 1% of the total number of then-outstanding shares of Common Stock (approximately 58,829 shares immediately after this Offering) or the average weekly trading volume in the Common Stock as reported by Nasdaq during the four calendar weeks preceding such sale. Sales pursuant to Rule 144 also are subject to certain other requirements relating to the manner and notice of sale and availability of current public information about the Company. Affiliates may publicly sell shares not constituting restricted securities under Rule 144 in accordance with the foregoing volume limitations and other restrictions, but without regard to the two-year holding period. Under Rule 144(k), a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of the Company at any time during the 90 days immediately preceding a sale by such person, and who has beneficially owned restricted shares for at least three years, is entitled to sell such shares under Rule 144 without regard to the volume limitations and other conditions described above.

The SEC has adopted amendments, effective April 29, 1997, reducing the required two-year holding period under Rule 144 to one year and reducing the required three-year holding period under Rule 144(k) to two years. The amendments may be relied upon by holders of restricted securities on or after April 29, 1997 and will allow such holders to sell restricted securities in the open market significantly earlier than currently permitted. Approximately 1,827,495 restricted shares of Common Stock of the Company have been held for over one year.

An additional 962,250 shares of Common Stock that are issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants and options will, under Rule 144, be eligible for sale into the public securities markets one year after the warrant or option is exercised and 923,077 shares of Common Stock that are issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Debentures will be eligible for sale into the public securities market after January 8, 1998, subject to the volume, manner and notice of sale and other conditions of Rule 144 described above.

The Company has granted certain piggy-back and demand registration rights with respect to 198,020 restricted shares outstanding, 419,000 restricted shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants and 923,077 restricted shares issuable upon the conversion of outstanding debentures. See "Description of Securities -- Registration Rights."

The Company makes no prediction as to the effect, if any, that future sales of shares or the availability of shares for future sale will have on the prevailing market price of the Common Stock. Sales of substantial amounts of the Common Stock in the public market or the perception that such sales could occur could have an adverse effect on the prevailing market price of the Common Stock.

## UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters named below, for whom Cruttenden Roth Incorporated is acting as the representative (the "Representative"), have severally agreed, subject to the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, to purchase from the Company and the Selling Stockholders the number of shares of Common Stock set forth opposite their respective names below. The nature of the obligations of the Underwriters is such that if any of such shares are purchased, all must be purchased.

UNDERWRITERS	NUMBER OF SHARES TO BE PURCHASED
Cruttenden Roth Incorporated.....	1,800,000
Total.....	1,800,000 =====

The Underwriters initially propose to offer the shares of Common Stock offered hereby to the public at the price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus. The Underwriters may allow a concession to selected dealers who are members of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (the "NASD") not in excess of \$ per share, and the Underwriters may allow, and such dealers may reallocate, to members of the NASD a concession not in excess of \$ per share.

Two of the Selling Stockholders have granted an option to the Underwriters, exercisable within 45 days after the date of this Prospectus, to purchase up to an additional 270,000 shares of Common Stock, less the underwriting discount set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus. The Underwriters may exercise the option only for the purpose of covering over-allotments. If such over-allotment option is exercised by the Underwriters in full, 250,000 of the over-allotment shares will be sold by Mr. Friedman and 20,000 by Mr. Berman. To the extent the Underwriters exercise such option, each Underwriter will be committed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase that number of additional shares of Common Stock which is proportionate to such Underwriter's initial commitment. If the over-allotment option is exercised by the Underwriters only in part, Mr. Friedman and Mr. Berman will sell the lesser number of the over-allotment shares in the same proportions. To the extent that the Underwriters exercise such option, each Underwriter will be committed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase that number of additional shares of Common Stock which is proportionate to such Underwriter's initial commitment.

The Company has agreed to sell to the Representative or its designee, for nominal consideration, the Representative's Warrants to purchase up to 119,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price per share equal to 130% of the Price to Public set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus. The Representative's Warrants are exercisable for a period of four years beginning one year from the date of this Prospectus and are not transferable for a period of one year from the date of this Prospectus except to officers of the Representative or any successor thereto. The Representative's Warrants include a net exercise provision permitting the holder(s) to pay the exercise price by cancellation of the exercisability of a number of shares with a fair market value, after deducting the exercise price therefore, equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Representative's Warrants then being exercised. In addition, the Company has granted certain rights to the holders of the Representative's Warrants to register the Representative's Warrants and the Common Stock underlying the Representative's Warrants under the Securities Act.

As underwriting compensation in connection with the Offering, the Company will pay the Underwriters' legal fees and expenses, estimated to be \$200,000. In addition, the Company will reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incurred in connection with the underwriters' "road show."

Except in connection with acquisitions, strategic commercial transactions or pursuant to the exercise of options to purchase up to 216,998 shares of Common Stock that have been and may be granted under the Company's Stock Option Plan at an exercise price at least equal to fair market value of the shares of Common Stock, the Company has agreed, for a period of six months from the closing of this Offering, that it will not issue or sell any shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company or purchase any shares of the Common Stock of the Company without the prior written consent of the Representative. In addition, the officers, directors and certain stockholders of the Company have agreed that they will not sell any additional shares of Common Stock of the Company owned by them, except for their shares offered in this Offering and the 7,000 registered shares owned by Mr. Glick, for a period of 180 days from the consummation of this Offering without the prior written consent of the Representative, provided that intra-family transfers or transfers to family trusts shall not be thus restricted.

The Company has agreed to indemnify the Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or to contribute to payments which the Underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

In connection with the Offering, certain Underwriters and selling group members and their respective affiliates may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the Common Stock. Such transactions may include stabilization transactions effected in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 pursuant to which such persons may bid for or purchase Common Stock for the purpose of stabilizing its market price. The Underwriters also may create a short position for the account of the Underwriters by selling more Common Stock in connection with the Offering than they are committed to purchase from the Company and the Selling Stockholders, and in such case may purchase Common Stock in the open market following completion of the Offering to cover all or a portion of such shares of Common Stock or may exercise the Underwriter's over-allotment option referred to above. In addition, the Representative, on behalf of the Underwriters, may impose "penalty bids" under contractual arrangements with the Underwriters whereby it may reclaim from an Underwriter (or dealer participating in the Offering), for the account of the other Underwriters, the selling concession with respect to Common Stock that is distributed in the Offering but subsequently purchased for the account of the Underwriters in the open market. Any of the transactions described in this paragraph may result in the maintenance of the price of the Common Stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. None of the transactions described in this paragraph are required, and, if they are undertaken, they may be discontinued at any time.

The Representative has advised the Company that the Underwriters do not expect to confirm any sales by the Underwriters to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of the Common Stock offered hereby has been passed upon for the Company and the Selling Stockholders by Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass, LLP, New York, New York. Murray L. Skala, a director of the Company, the owner of 27,124 shares of Common Stock and one of the Selling Stockholders, is a partner of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass, LLP. Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, Los Angeles, California, has passed upon legal matters for the Representative in connection with this Offering.

#### EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 1996 and 1995 and for the year ended December 31, 1996 and the period from April 1, 1995 (inception) to December 31, 1995 included in this Prospectus have been audited by Pannell Kerr Forster, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. The combined financial statements of Road Champs, Inc. and Subsidiary and Die Cast Associates, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and 1995 and for the years then ended included in this Prospectus have been audited by Pannell Kerr Forster PC, New York, New York, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.



## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Since May 1, 1996, the Company has been subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. In accordance with the Exchange Act, the Company has and will continue to file reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). Reports and other information filed by the Company may be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities of the Commission in Washington, D.C. Copies of such materials can be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Commission, Washington, D.C. 20549 at prescribed rates. In addition, the Commission maintains a web site at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Commission. The Company's Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq SmallCap Market and reports and information concerning the Company can be also inspected through such exchange. The Company intends to furnish its stockholders with annual reports containing audited financial statements and such other periodic reports as the Company deems appropriate or as may be required by law.

The Company will provide without charge to each person who receives the Prospectus, upon written or oral request of such person, a copy of any of the information that is incorporated by reference in this Prospectus (not including exhibits to the information that is incorporated by reference unless the exhibits are themselves specifically incorporated by reference). Such requests should be directed by mail to Joel M. Bennett, Chief Financial Officer, JAKKS Pacific, Inc., 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, Suite #B202, Malibu, California 90265 or by telephone at (310) 456-7799.

The Company has filed with the Commission a Registration Statement on Form SB-2 and all schedules and exhibits thereto under the Securities Act with respect to the Common Stock offered by this Prospectus. This Prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission. For further information with respect to the Company and this Offering, reference is made to such Registration Statement, including the exhibits filed therewith, which may be inspected without charge at the Commission's principal office at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of the Registration Statement may be obtained from the Commission at its principal office upon payment of prescribed fees. Statements contained in this Prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete and, where the content or other document has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the applicable document filed with the Commission.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT FOR PURPOSES OF THE "SAFE HARBOR" PROVISIONS OF THE PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995

This Prospectus includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. All statements other than statements of historical fact, including those with respect to the Company's objectives, plans and strategy set forth under "Prospectus Summary" and "Business -- Business Strategy" and those preceded by or that include the words "believes," "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "plans," "is scheduled to" or similar expressions, are forward-looking statements. Although the Company believes that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, it can give no assurance that those expectations will prove to be correct. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the Company's expectations ("Cautionary Statements") are disclosed in this Prospectus in conjunction with the forward-looking statements and under "Risk Factors." All written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to the Company or persons acting on its behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by those Cautionary Statements.

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	PAGE
	----
JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and Subsidiaries	
Independent Auditors' Report.....	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets.....	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations.....	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity.....	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.....	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.....	F-7
Road Champs, Inc. and Subsidiary and Die Cast Associates, Inc.	
Independent Auditors' Report.....	F-17
Combined Balance Sheets.....	F-18
Combined Statements of Operations.....	F-19
Combined Statements of Stockholders' Equity.....	F-20
Combined Statements of Cash Flows.....	F-21
Notes to Combined Financial Statements.....	F-22

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

The Stockholders  
JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and Subsidiaries

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 1996 and 1995, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year and nine months then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 1996 and 1995, and the results of their operations and cash flows for the year and nine months then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

PANNELL KERR FORSTER  
Certified Public Accountants  
A Professional Corporation

Los Angeles, California  
January 23, 1997, except for note 15, for which  
the date is February 6, 1997

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

## ASSETS

	DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1995
Current assets:		
Cash.....	\$ 6,355,260	\$ 81,752
Accounts receivable.....	2,420,470	575,489
Inventory.....	140,105	86,128
Deferred product development costs.....	515,870	89,171
Prepaid expenses and other.....	450,107	129,735
Advanced royalty payments.....	276,000	50,000
Advances to officers.....	120,030	--
Total current assets.....	10,277,842	1,012,275
Property and equipment		
Office furniture and equipment.....	121,305	92,156
Molds and tooling.....	1,350,949	325,577
Leasehold improvements.....	4,808	675
Total.....	1,477,062	418,408
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization.....	277,265	55,448
Net property and equipment.....	1,199,797	362,960
Deferred offering and acquisition costs.....	85,301	74,915
Intangibles and deposits, net.....	91,776	51,977
Deferred income taxes.....	7,531	--
Goodwill, net.....	2,537,697	2,626,014
Total assets.....	\$14,199,944	\$4,128,141
	=====	=====
	LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable.....	\$ 1,610,987	\$ 711,058
Accrued expenses.....	205,087	178,038
Reserve for returns and allowances.....	175,000	460,513
Current portion of acquisition debt.....	190,008	202,485
Income taxes payable.....	272,605	80,983
Total current liabilities.....	2,453,687	1,633,077
Long-term portion of acquisition debt.....	--	229,889
Notes payable to officer.....	--	382,816
Deferred income taxes.....	--	32,655
Total liabilities.....	2,453,687	2,278,437
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$.001 par value; 5,000 shares authorized, no shares issued.....	--	--
Common stock, \$.001 par value; 25,000,000 shares authorized, issued and outstanding 3,984,949 and 2,000,000 shares, respectively.....	3,985	2,000
Additional paid-in capital.....	10,321,295	1,624,238
Retained earnings.....	1,616,140	436,371
Total.....	11,941,420	2,062,609
Unearned compensation from grant of options.....	195,163	212,905
Net stockholders' equity.....	11,746,257	1,849,704
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.....	\$14,199,944	\$4,128,141
	=====	=====

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996	APRIL 1, 1995 (INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1995
	-----	-----
Net sales.....	\$12,052,016	\$6,077,763
Cost of sales.....	7,231,296	4,130,997
	-----	-----
Gross profit.....	4,820,720	1,946,766
Selling, general and administrative expenses.....	3,611,471	1,400,368
	-----	-----
Income from operations.....	1,209,249	546,398
Interest expense.....	63,171	8,971
Other income.....	196,966	13,382
	-----	-----
Income before provision for income taxes.....	1,343,044	550,809
Provision for income taxes.....	163,275	114,438
	-----	-----
Net income.....	\$ 1,179,769	\$ 436,371
	-----	-----
Net income per share.....	\$ .34	\$ .20
	-----	-----
Weighted average common shares outstanding and common equivalent shares.....	3,503,767	2,191,423
	=====	=====

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996 AND APRIL 1, 1995 (INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1995

	COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING	PAR VALUE PER SHARE	STOCK AMOUNT	ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	RETAINED EARNINGS	UNEARNED COMPENSATION FROM GRANT OF OPTIONS	TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, April 1, 1995 (Inception).....	--	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Issuance of common stock for cash.....	1,896,925	.001	1,897	843,103	--	--	845,000
Issuance of common stock in partial consideration for purchase of toy business assets.....	75,951	.001	76	559,924	--	--	560,000
Issuance of common stock for services.....	27,124	.001	27	8,306	--	--	8,333
Grant of compensatory stock options.....	--	--	--	212,905	--	(212,905)	--
Net income.....	--	--	--	--	436,371	--	436,371
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1995.....	2,000,000	.001	2,000	1,624,238	436,371	(212,905)	1,849,704
Issuance of common stock for cash.....	1,502,000	.001	1,502	7,652,761	--	--	7,654,263
Issuance of common stock from bridge financing conversion.....	469,300	.001	469	1,044,310	--	--	1,044,779
Issuance of common stock in partial consideration for purchase of toy business assets.....	13,649	.001	14	(14)	--	--	--
Earned compensation from grant of options.....	--	--	--	--	--	17,742	17,742
Net income.....	--	--	--	--	1,179,769	--	1,179,769
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1996.....	3,984,949	\$ .001	\$3,985	\$10,321,295	\$1,616,140	\$(195,163)	\$11,746,257
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996 -----	APRIL 1, 1995 (INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1995 -----
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income.....	\$ 1,179,769	\$ 436,371
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash (used) provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization.....	338,032	101,203
Earned compensation from stock option grants.....	17,742	--
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable.....	(1,844,981)	(575,489)
Inventory.....	(53,977)	(86,128)
Prepaid expenses and other.....	(973,076)	(268,906)
Advances to officers.....	(120,030)	--
Accounts payable.....	899,929	711,058
Accrued expenses.....	27,049	178,038
Income taxes payable.....	191,622	80,983
Reserve for returns and allowances.....	(285,513)	460,513
Deferred income taxes.....	(40,186)	32,655
Total adjustments.....	(1,843,389)	633,927
Net cash (used) provided by operating activities.....	(663,620)	1,070,298
Cash flows from investing activities		
Property and equipment.....	(1,058,653)	(418,408)
Intangibles and deposits.....	(49,129)	(45,143)
Excess of cost over toy business assets acquired (goodwill).....	--	(2,110,270)
Net cash (used) by investing activities.....	(1,107,782)	(2,573,821)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Deferred costs.....	(85,301)	(74,915)
Proceeds from sale of common stock.....	7,669,263	845,000
Proceeds from convertible notes payable.....	1,104,694	--
Proceeds from (repayments of) note payable to officer.....	(382,816)	382,816
Proceeds from (repayments of) acquisition debt.....	(260,930)	432,374
Net cash provided by financing activities.....	8,044,910	1,585,275
Net increase in cash.....	6,273,508	81,752
Cash, beginning of year and at inception.....	81,752	--
Cash, at end of year and at December 31, 1995.....	\$ 6,355,260	\$ 81,752
	=====	=====
Cash paid during the period for:		
Interest.....	\$ 49,638	\$ 335
	=====	=====
Income taxes.....	\$ 11,839	\$ 800
	=====	=====

See note 17 for supplemental information to consolidated statements  
of cash flows.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

NOTE 1 -- PRINCIPAL INDUSTRY

JAKKS Pacific, Inc. (the "Company") is engaged in the development, manufacture and marketing of toys and children's electronics products, some of which are based on character and product licenses. The Company commenced operations in July 1995 through the purchase of substantially all of the assets of a Hong Kong toy company. The Company is marketing its product lines domestically and internationally.

The Company was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in January 1995.

NOTE 2 -- SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, JAXXS (HK) Limited, JP (HK) Limited, both Hong Kong Corporations, J-X Enterprises, Inc., a New York Corporation, and JAKKS Acquisition Corp., a Delaware Corporation. In consolidation, all significant intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid assets, having an original maturity of less than three months, to be cash equivalents.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual future results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue recognition

Revenue of the Company's products is recognized upon shipment to its customers. The Company provides allowances for estimated returns at the time of sales.

Deferred product development costs

The Company defers certain costs related to the preliminary activities associated with the manufacture of its products, which the Company has determined have future economic benefit. These costs are then expensed in the period in which the initial shipment of the related product is made. Management periodically reviews and revises, when necessary, its estimate of the future benefit of these costs, and expenses them if it is deemed there no longer is a future benefit.

Deferred offering and acquisition costs

During 1996, costs incurred for an additional public offering, convertible debenture offering, and certain acquisition costs were deferred. The deferred costs will be offset against respective proceeds received and upon completion of an on-going acquisition to the costs of the new affiliate (note 15).

In 1995, offering costs incurred directly related to the issuance of convertible promissory notes pursuant to its private offering and costs incurred directly related to its public offering were capitalized. The Company



## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

DECEMBER 31, 1996

completed the private offering and public offering in February and May 1996, respectively, and offset these deferred offering costs against the respective proceeds received.

## Inventory

Inventory is valued at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out) or market.

## Property and equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost and are being depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Personal computers.....	5 years
Office equipment.....	5 years
Furniture and fixtures.....	5 years
Molds and tooling.....	3 - 4 years
Leasehold improvements.....	Shorter of length of lease or 10 years

## Advertising

Production costs of commercials and programming are charged to operations in the year during which the production is first aired. The costs of other advertising, promotion and marketing programs are charged to operations in the year incurred. Advertising expense for the year ended December 31, 1996 was approximately \$22,000.

## Income taxes

The Company does not file a consolidated return with its foreign subsidiaries. The Company files Federal and state returns and its foreign subsidiaries file Hong Kong returns. Deferred taxes are provided on a liability method whereby deferred tax assets are recognized as deductible temporary differences and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax basis. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

## Translation of foreign currencies

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in Hong Kong dollars are translated into United States dollars at the rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. Transactions during the period are translated at the rates ruling at the dates of the transactions.

Profits and losses resulting from the above translation policy are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

## Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess purchase price paid over the fair market value of the assets acquired of a Hong Kong toy company. Goodwill is being amortized over 30 years on a straight-line basis. Accumulated amortization at December 31, 1996 totalled \$133,301.

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

DECEMBER 31, 1996

The carrying value of goodwill is based on management's current assessment of recoverability. Management evaluates recoverability using both objective and subjective factors. Objective factors include management's best estimates of projected future earnings and cash flows and analysis of recent sales and earnings trends. Subjective factors include competitive analysis and the Company's strategic focus.

## Intangible assets

Intangible assets consist of organizational costs, product technology rights and patents. Intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis, over five to six years, the estimated economic lives of the related assets. Accumulated amortization as of December 31, 1996 and 1995 was \$10,834 and \$1,500, respectively.

## Reverse stock split

The Company effected a reverse split of its common stock of approximately one-for-1.843333. All common stock and common stock equivalent shares and per share amounts have been adjusted retroactively to give effect to the reverse stock split.

## Net income per share

Net income per share is computed using the weighted average number of shares outstanding of common stock and common equivalent shares from stock options using the treasury stock method.

## NOTE 3 -- ACQUISITION

Effective July 1, 1995, the Company acquired substantially all of the assets constituting the toy business of Justin Products Limited, a Hong Kong Corporation ("JPL"). Total consideration paid of \$2,965,353 consisted of cash, assumption of liabilities and the issuance of 89,600 shares of the Company's common stock.

Other consideration includes percentage payments equal to 5% of the net sales of the acquired product lines during each of the calendar years 1995, 1996, and 1997, with minimums of \$250,000 for each of 1995 and 1996, and 2.5% of the net sales of the acquired product lines during each of the calendar years 1998 and 1999. Such percentage payments are subject to offset against \$500,000 in cash consideration paid. The 1996 minimum percentage payment has been discounted at 10% and is presented at net as a long-term liability (note 8). Percentage payments for the year and period ended December 31, 1996 and 1995, respectively, amounted to \$250,000 and \$264,917, respectively.

The assets acquired from JPL were as follows:

Furniture and fixtures.....	\$ 47,500
Office equipment.....	12,500
Molds and tooling.....	250,000
Goodwill.....	2,655,353
	-----
Total assets acquired.....	\$2,965,353
	=====

## NOTE 4 -- CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments that subject the Company to concentration of credit risk are cash equivalents and trade receivables. Cash equivalents consist principally of short-term money market funds. These instruments are short-term in nature and bear minimal risk. To date, the Company has not experienced losses on these instruments.

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

DECEMBER 31, 1996

The Company maintains cash balances at financial institutions located in California and Hong Kong. Accounts located in California institutions are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to \$100,000. At December 31, 1996, the Company's uninsured cash balance totaled \$6,476,475.

The Company performs on-going credit evaluations of its customers financial condition but does not require collateral to support customer receivables. Most goods are sold on irrevocable letter of credit basis.

Included in the Company's consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 1996 and 1995, are the Company's operating net assets, most of which are located in facilities in Hong Kong and China and which total approximately \$3,531,379 and \$1,019,077, for 1996 and 1995, respectively.

## NOTE 5 -- ADVANCES TO OFFICERS

Advances to officers represent balances of \$55,030 and \$65,000 due from two of the Company's officers. The \$55,030 is due on demand and bears no interest. The amount of \$65,000 relates to two notes receivable, \$25,000 and \$40,000, that are due on the earlier of August 27 and September 20, 1997, respectively, or immediately upon the termination of the officer's employment with the Company for any reason; the notes receivable bear interest of approximately 6 percent. See note 18.

## NOTE 6 -- ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	1996	1995
	-----	-----
Bonuses.....	\$107,444	\$ --
Insurance.....	--	36,972
Hong Kong subsidiaries accruals.....	--	36,531
Reserve for vendor claims arising from the Justin acquisition.....	--	98,476
Royalties.....	78,060	--
Other.....	19,583	6,059
	-----	-----
	\$205,087	\$178,038
	=====	=====

## NOTE 7 -- RESERVE FOR RETURNS AND ALLOWANCES

The Company provides allowances for estimated sales returns and allowances at the time of sales. In 1996, the balance of the reserve for returns and allowance was \$175,000. In 1995, the reserve for returns and allowances includes actual amounts due to customers for pre-acquisition obligations assumed by the Company of \$260,513, and an estimated reserve for returns and allowances of \$200,000.

## NOTE 8 -- LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt, entirely due in 1997, consists of the following:

	1996	1995
	-----	-----
Asset purchase obligation.....	\$191,555	\$452,485
Less amount representing interest.....	1,547	20,111
	-----	-----
Present value of asset purchase obligation.....	190,008	432,374
Less current portion.....	190,008	202,485
	-----	-----
Long-term portion of asset purchase obligation.....	\$ --	\$229,889
	=====	=====

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

DECEMBER 31, 1996

## NOTE 9 -- INCOME TAXES

The provision differs from the expense that would result from applying Federal statutory rates to income before taxes because of the inclusion of a provision for state income taxes, and the income of the Company's foreign subsidiaries is taxed at a rate of 16.5% applicable in Hong Kong. In addition, the provision includes deferred income taxes resulting from adjustments in the amount of temporary differences.

Temporary differences arise primarily from differences in timing in the deduction of state income taxes and the use of the straight-line method of depreciation for financial reporting purposes and accelerated methods of depreciation for tax purposes.

The Company does not file a consolidated return with its foreign subsidiaries. The Company files Federal and state returns and its foreign subsidiaries file Hong Kong returns. Income taxes reflected in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations is comprised of the following:

	1996	1995
	-----	-----
Federal.....	\$ --	\$ 3,030
State and local.....	1,350	2,870
Hong Kong.....	277,994	75,883
	-----	-----
Deferred.....	279,344	81,783
	(116,069)	32,655
	-----	-----
	\$ 163,275	\$114,438
	=====	=====

As of December 31, 1996, the Company has Federal and state net operating loss carryovers of approximately \$360,000 and \$180,000, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. The carryovers expire through 2011.

Deferred tax assets resulting from deductible temporary differences from loss carryforwards, noncurrent.....	\$ 145,692	\$ --
Deferred tax liabilities resulting from taxable temporary differences, noncurrent.....	(138,161)	(32,655)
	-----	-----
	\$ 7,531	\$(32,655)
	=====	=====

No valuation allowance for deferred tax assets has been provided for as of December 31, 1996, since, in the opinion of the Company's management, realization of the future benefit is probable.

A reconciliation of the statutory United States Federal income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	1996	1995
	-----	-----
Statutory income tax rate.....	35%	35%
State and local income taxes, net of Federal income tax effect.....	1	1
Effect of net operating loss carryovers.....	(40)	--
Income taxes on foreign earnings at rates other than the United States Statutory rate not subject to United States income taxes.....	16	(15)
	---	---
	12%	21%
	===	===

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

DECEMBER 31, 1996

The components of earnings before income taxes are as follows:

	1996	1995
	-----	-----
Domestic.....	\$ (360,040)	\$ 16,555
Foreign.....	1,703,084	534,254
	-----	-----
	\$1,343,044	\$550,809
	=====	=====

## NOTE 10 -- NOTES PAYABLE -- OFFICER

Notes payable -- officer, is due to a Company officer and stockholder. The officer advanced monies to the Company totaling \$382,816 at an interest rate of approximately 6%. During 1996, additional advances of \$50,000 and \$25,000 had been made to the Company by two of its officers under the same terms disclosed above. All notes payable were repaid, including accrued interest, during 1996. See note 18.

## NOTE 11 -- LEASES

The Company leases office facilities and certain equipment under operating leases. The following is a schedule of minimum lease payments.

1997.....	\$111,342
1998.....	73,402
1999.....	70,682
2000.....	68,925
2001.....	66,467
Thereafter.....	132,934
	-----
	\$523,752
	=====

Rent expense for the year and period ended December 31, 1996 and 1995 totalled \$182,690 and \$89,737, respectively.

## NOTE 12 -- COMMON STOCK AND PREFERRED STOCK

All references to the number of shares of the Company's common stock and per share amounts have been retroactively restated in the accompanying consolidated financial statements to reflect the effect of the approximately one-for-1.843333 reverse stock split.

The Company has 25,005,000 authorized shares of stock consisting of 25,000,000 shares of \$.001 par value common stock and 5,000 shares of \$.001 par value preferred stock.

During 1995, the Company issued JPL 75,951 shares of common stock, and an additional 13,649 shares in connection with the Company's public offering in May 1996, pursuant to the asset purchase agreement (note 3), and has also issued 27,124 shares, valued at \$8,333, to the Company's legal counsel for services rendered.

The Company has entered into a letter of intent with a certain underwriter relating to a contemplated additional public offering of its Common Stock.

## NOTE 13 -- COMMITMENTS

The Company entered into various license agreements whereby the Company may use certain characters and properties in conjunction with its products. Such license agreements call for royalties to be paid at 5 to

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

10% of net sales with minimum guarantees and advance payments. Additionally, under one such license, the Company has committed to spend 12.5% of related net sales, not to exceed \$1,000,000, on advertising per year.

Future minimum royalty guarantees are as follows:

1997.....	\$ 730,451
1998.....	714,166
1999.....	949,667
	-----
Total.....	\$2,394,284
	=====

## NOTE 14 -- STOCK OPTION PLAN

Under the Company's Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan, the Company has reserved 216,998 shares of the Company's Common Stock for issuance under the Plan. Under the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan, employees (including officers), nonemployee directors and independent consultants may be granted options to purchase shares of Common Stock. Prior to the adoption of the Plan in 1995, options for 276,500 shares have been granted at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. The Company has recorded deferred compensation costs and a related increase in paid-in capital of \$212,905 for the difference between the grant price and the deemed fair market value of the Common Stock of \$2.77 per share at the date of grant. Such compensation costs will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the options, which is 25% per year commencing twelve months after the grant date of such options. In 1996, the fair value of each employee option grant was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions used: risk-free rate of interest of 6.0%; dividend yield of 0%; and expected lives of 5 years. See note 19.

As of December 31, 1996 and 1995, 91,523 and 206,148 shares were available for future grant, respectively. Additional shares may become available for grant to the extent that options presently outstanding under the Plan terminate or expire unexercised.

Stock option activity pursuant to the Amended and Restated 1995 Plan is summarized as follows:

	NUMBER OF SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE
	-----	-----
Outstanding, April 1, 1995 (Inception).....	--	\$ --
Granted.....	10,850	4.50
Exercised.....	--	--
Canceled.....	--	--
	-----	-----
Outstanding, December 31, 1995.....	10,850	4.50
Granted.....	114,625	6.70
Exercised.....	--	--
Canceled.....	--	--
	-----	-----
Outstanding, December 31, 1996.....	125,475	\$ 6.51
	=====	=====

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

Stock option activity outside of the Amended and Restated 1995 Plan is summarized as follows:

	NUMBER OF SHARES -----	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE -----
Outstanding, April 1, 1995 (Inception).....	--	\$ --
Granted.....	276,500	2.00
Exercised.....	--	--
Canceled.....	--	--
	-----	-----
Outstanding, December 31, 1995.....	276,500	2.00
Granted.....	75,000	7.54
Exercised.....	--	--
Canceled.....	--	--
	-----	-----
Outstanding, December 31, 1996.....	351,500 =====	\$ 3.18 =====

The weighted average fair value of options granted to employees in 1996 and 1995 was \$2.30 and \$0.77 per share, respectively.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 1996:

OPTION PRICE RANGE	OUTSTANDING			EXERCISABLE	
	NUMBER OF SHARES -----	WEIGHTED AVERAGE LIFE -----	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE -----	NUMBER OF SHARES -----	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE -----
\$ 2.00 - \$8.25	476,975	6.1 years	\$ 4.06	182,100	\$ 5.03

At December 31, 1995, options were exercisable for 10,850 shares at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.50 per share.

In addition, in 1996, 150,000 shares were reserved for issuance upon exercise of warrants granted to the representatives of the underwriters of the Company's Initial Public Offering exercisable at \$9.375 per share.

## NOTE 15 -- SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On January 8, 1997, the Company issued two \$3,000,000 convertible debentures for a total of \$6,000,000. Interest on the principal amounts outstanding will accrue at 9.0% per annum with the first monthly installment payable on February 1, 1997. If not sooner redeemed or converted into common stock, the debentures shall mature on December 31, 2003. Commencing on December 31, 1999, and the first day of each successive month thereafter prior to maturity, mandatory principal redemption installments, each of such installment to be in the amount of \$10 per \$1,000 of the then remaining principal amount of the debenture. Such debentures are convertible at \$8.50 per share into 705,882 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to reset and anti-dilution provisions. A stock pledge agreement from the Company pledging as security all outstanding shares of a certain entity being acquired, upon acquisition thereof from use of loan proceeds, and all of the outstanding shares of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries. In addition, all marketing and manufacturing licenses acquired or to be acquired, and all machinery and equipment to the extent assignable by the Company are also to be pledged as security. As compensation paid to an investment banker, 6% of the gross proceeds was paid in cash and warrants for the purchase of 150,000 shares of common stock, exercisable at \$8.00 per share, were sold for \$0.001 per share.

On February 6, 1997, the Company acquired all of the stock of Road Champs, Inc. and all of the operating assets of an affiliated company for approximately \$12,045,000. Consideration paid at closing was approximately \$4,619,000 in cash plus the issuance of \$1,500,000 (198,020 shares) of the Company's common stock. The balance of the adjusted purchase price of approximately \$2,937,000 is to be paid in three equal





## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

installments, with the third installment payable one year after the closing of the transactions all of which will carry interest at a rate of 7.0% per annum. In addition, the payment for inventory of approximately \$1,988,000, without interest, is payable within 30 days of shipment to customers and the balance is payable no later than August 6, 1997, and a payment of \$1,001,000 is due seven days after the close of an additional public offering of the Company's common stock, but not later than May 6, 1997. Outstanding balances will be secured by all acquired shares and assets, however, they will be subordinated to the security interest for the convertible debentures noted above.

## NOTE 16 -- MAJOR CUSTOMERS

Sales to major customers were as follows:

1996		1995	
AMOUNT	PERCENTAGE	AMOUNT	PERCENTAGE
\$3,398,059	28.2%	\$1,890,184	31.1%
1,679,281	13.9	729,332	12.0
1,007,590	8.4	686,787	11.3
847,392	7.0	577,387	9.5
508,941	4.2	571,310	9.4
\$7,441,263	61.7%	\$4,455,000	73.3%
=====	=====	=====	=====

## NOTE 17 -- SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION TO STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

469,300 shares of common stock were issued in 1996 pursuant to the conversion of bridge financing promissory notes which provided net proceeds of \$1,044,779.

Shares of common stock were issued as partial consideration for toy business assets acquired totalling \$560,000 in 1995. The excess of cost over toy business assets acquired (goodwill) is reflected in the consolidated statement of cash flows net of the stock issued.

27,124 shares of stock valued at \$8,333 were issued in consideration for legal services in connection with the Company's organizational start-up during 1995.

## NOTE 18 -- RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

A director of the Company is a partner in the law firm that acts as counsel to the Company. The Company paid legal fees to the law firm in the amounts of approximately \$270,000 in 1996 and \$75,000 in 1995. Also see footnotes 5 and 10 for other related party transactions.

## NOTE 19 -- RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENT

The FASB issued a new standard, SFAS No. 123 "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," which contains a fair value-based method for valuing stock-based compensation that entities may use, which measures compensation cost at the grant date based on the fair value of the award. Compensation is then recognized over the service period, which is usually the vesting period. Alternatively, the standard permits entities to continue accounting for employee stock option and similar equity instruments under APB Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees." Entities that continue to account for stock options using APB Opinion No. 25 are required to make pro forma disclosures of net income and earnings per share, as if the fair value-based method of accounting defined in SFAS No. 123 had been applied. Management accounts for options under APB Opinion No. 25. If the alternative accounting-related provisions of SFAS No. 123 had been adopted as of the beginning of 1995, the effect on 1996 and 1995 net income and earnings per share would have been immaterial. See note 14.

## JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

In March 1995, the FASB issued SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets To Be Disposed Of " ("Statement 121"). Statement 121 addresses the accounting for the impairment of long-lived assets, certain identifiable intangible and goodwill related to those assets to be held and used. It also addresses the accounting for long-lived assets and certain identifiable intangibles to be disposed of. Statement 121 establishes guidance for recognizing and measuring impairment losses and requires that the carrying amount of impaired assets be reduced to fair value. Statement 121 was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 1995. The impact of the adoption of Statement 121 did not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Stockholders of Road Champs, Inc.  
and Subsidiary and Die Cast Associates, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of Road Champs, Inc. and Subsidiary and Die Cast Associates, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and 1995 and the related combined statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Companies' management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the combined financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of Road Champs, Inc. and Subsidiary and Die Cast Associates, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and 1995, and the results of their combined operations and cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

PANNELL KERR FORSTER PC

New York, New York  
February 12, 1997

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS

ASSETS

	DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1995
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 2,792,336	\$ 2,779,649
Investments (notes 1 and 4).....	6,032,816	3,591,664
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$65,266 and \$83,008 at December 31, 1996 and 1995, respectively.....	1,958,344	3,142,352
Loan receivable affiliated entity (notes 1 and 9).....	1,034,784	695,535
Inventory (note 3).....	1,961,068	2,401,014
Prepaid expenses and other.....	158,373	156,992
Deferred tax asset (note 6).....	72,615	--
Total current assets.....	14,010,336	12,767,206
Property and equipment		
Office furniture and equipment.....	463,067	712,258
Molds and tooling.....	4,749,085	4,771,572
Leasehold improvements.....	81,250	--
Total.....	5,293,402	5,483,830
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization.....	4,690,231	4,629,009
Net property and equipment.....	603,171	854,821
Deposits.....	138,322	156,755
Total assets.....	\$14,751,829	\$13,778,782
	=====	=====
	LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable.....	\$ 507,541	\$ 662,870
Accrued expenses (note 7).....	1,139,613	253,211
Notes payable -- stockholder (note 8).....	375,000	375,000
Income taxes payable.....	689,106	37,578
Deferred tax liability (note 6).....	--	415,725
Total current liabilities.....	2,711,260	1,744,384
Commitments (note 7)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock (note 5).....	9,750	9,750
Additional paid-in capital.....	104,000	104,000
Unrealized holding gain on securities net of deferred taxes of \$3,719 and \$713,577 in 1996 and 1995, respectively (note 4).....	133,157	1,175,472
Retained earnings.....	11,793,662	10,745,176
Total stockholders' equity.....	12,040,569	12,034,398
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.....	\$14,751,829	\$13,778,782
	=====	=====

See notes to combined financial statements.

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.  
COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1995
Net sales.....	\$15,510,611	\$17,141,445
Cost of sales.....	9,564,332	11,427,162
Gross profit.....	5,946,279	5,714,283
Selling, general and administrative expenses.....	4,119,424	5,022,977
Income from operations.....	1,826,855	691,306
Interest expense.....	45,359	48,072
Other income (note 4).....	2,733,020	125,456
Other expenses (note 7).....	923,841	--
Income before provision for income taxes.....	3,590,675	768,690
Provision for income taxes (note 6).....	1,615,276	246,417
Net income.....	\$ 1,975,399	\$ 522,273

See notes to combined financial statements.

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

COMBINED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996 AND 1995

	COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING	PAR VALUE PER SHARE	COMMON STOCK AMOUNT	ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	RETAINED EARNINGS	UNREALIZED HOLDING GAIN ON SECURITIES NET OF TAXES	TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1994.....	195	\$50	\$9,750	\$104,000	\$10,611,152	\$ 1,472,351	\$12,197,253
Net income.....	--	--	--	--	522,273	--	522,273
Dividends paid.....	--	--	--	--	(320,000)	--	(320,000)
Unrecoverable advances due from former subsidiary....	--	--	--	--	(68,249)	--	(68,249)
Net change in unrealized holding gain on securities, net of taxes of \$237,784.....	--	--	--	--	--	(296,879)	(296,879)
	---	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1995.....	195	50	9,750	104,000	10,745,176	1,175,472	12,034,398
Net income.....	--	--	--	--	1,975,399	--	1,975,399
Dividends paid.....	--	--	--	--	(817,598)	--	(817,598)
Unrecoverable advances due from former subsidiary....	--	--	--	--	(109,315)	--	(109,315)
Net change in unrealized holding gain on securities, net of taxes of \$709,858.....	--	--	--	--	--	(1,042,315)	(1,042,315)
	---	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1996.....	195	\$50	\$9,750	\$104,000	\$11,793,662	\$ 133,157	\$12,040,569
	===	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

See notes to combined financial statements.

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.  
COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1995
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income.....	\$ 1,975,399	\$ 522,273
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization.....	510,316	656,210
Deferred taxes.....	221,518	224,003
Provision for doubtful accounts.....	(17,742)	(157,280)
Gain on sale of investments.....	(2,501,857)	--
Changes in certain assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable.....	1,201,750	225,102
Inventory.....	438,946	967,451
Prepaid expenses and other.....	11,917	(11,532)
Deposits.....	18,433	159,272
Accounts payable.....	(155,329)	275,224
Accrued expenses.....	886,402	(23,311)
Income taxes payable.....	651,528	10,874
Net cash provided by operating activities.....	3,241,281	2,848,286
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property and equipment.....	(270,963)	(412,997)
Sale of investments.....	8,401,624	150,000
Purchase of investments.....	(10,093,093)	(102,536)
Loan receivable affiliated entity.....	(339,249)	(340,530)
Unrecoverable advances due from former subsidiary.....	(109,315)	(68,249)
Net cash (used) by investing activities.....	(2,410,996)	(774,312)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Notes payable -- bank.....	--	(975,000)
Dividends paid.....	(817,598)	(320,000)
Net cash (used) by financing activities.....	(817,598)	(1,295,000)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents.....	12,687	778,974
Cash and cash equivalents -- beginning of year.....	2,779,649	2,000,675
Cash and cash equivalents -- end of year.....	\$ 2,792,336	\$ 2,779,649
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information		
Cash paid for interest.....	\$ 45,359	\$ 59,020
Cash paid for income taxes.....	\$ 729,850	\$ 31,415

See notes to combined financial statements.

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

NOTE 1 -- SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation and description of business

The combined financial statements include the accounts of Road Champs, Inc. (Road Champs) and its wholly-owned subsidiary Road Champs, Ltd. (Limited) and Die Cast Associates, Inc. (Die Cast). Road Champs, located in New Jersey is a toy wholesaler principally in the United States. Limited, a Hong Kong corporation, is a toy wholesaler that sells worldwide principally on an F.O.B. Hong Kong basis against letters of credit. Die Cast, a Florida corporation, acts as the sales agent and product development consultant for Road Champs and Limited. Road Champs and Die Cast (collectively the Company) are owned and/or controlled by the same stockholder who, on January 21, 1997 agreed to sell the stock of Road Champs, Inc. and Subsidiary and certain operating assets of Die Cast for approximately \$12,045,000 plus the value of certain defined assets less defined liabilities. The sale closed on February 6, 1997.

The businesses under common control and which are being sold have been combined for financial statement purposes. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated. Road Champs Die Casting Factory (Factory), a Hong Kong corporation, operates a die cast toy manufacturing facility in China and is the principal supplier of merchandise to Road Champs and Limited. Factory is under the same common ownership as the Company but was not part of the aforementioned sales transaction and, accordingly, is excluded from the combined financial statements. During 1996 and 1995, Road Champs had net advances of \$109,315 and \$68,249, respectively, due from Factory which were deemed unrecoverable and are reflected in stockholders' equity in the combined financial statements.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid assets, having an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash in bank deposits which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts. The Company believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk on cash and cash equivalents.

Revenue recognition

Revenue from sales of the Company's products is recognized upon shipment to its customers.

Inventory

Inventory generally is valued at the moving average cost basis and is stated at the lower of cost or market.

Investments

Investments consists of equity securities and bonds. These investments are classified as available-for-sale and are stated at fair value. The Company computes gains/losses on sales of its investments using the specific identification method.



ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

Property and equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost and are being depreciated using accelerated methods over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Office furniture and equipment.....	5-7 years
Molds and tooling.....	3-4 years
Leasehold improvements.....	5 years

Income taxes

Road Champs accounts for income taxes using the liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce the carrying amount of deferred tax assets to their net realizable value.

Die Cast has elected to be treated as an "S" Corporation for Federal and New Jersey income tax purposes. Consequently, it does not record income taxes (except for capital gains, certain passive investment income, and certain investment credit recapture). The stockholder is liable for the individual income taxes of Die Cast's taxable income (even though such income is not distributed) or include a share of Die Cast's net operating loss in the individual's income tax return. Die Cast records New Jersey income taxes at the reduced "S" Corporation rate.

Foreign Currency Translation

Foreign currency financial statements of the Road Champ's Hong Kong subsidiary are converted into United States dollars by translating balance sheet accounts at the current exchange rate at year end and statement of operations accounts at the average exchange rate for the year.

Use of estimates

The preparation of the combined financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the combined financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Fair value of financial instruments

The Company's cash and cash equivalents, accounts and loan receivables and notes payable -- stockholder represent financial instruments. The carrying value of these financial instruments is a reasonable approximation of fair value.

Split Dollar Insurance Plan

An insurance trust was created for the Road Champs majority stockholder in December 1993. The terms of the trust require that it pay premiums equal to the current term rate for the insured's age multiplied by the excess of the current death benefit over Road Champs current premium advance. This amount, also referred

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

to as the "economic value", is a fringe benefit expense of Road Champs. The remaining amount of the premium is recorded as a loan receivable from the insurance trust, an affiliated entity.

International operations

Limited operates in Hong Kong. As a result, a significant portion of Road Champs sales and operations are subject to certain risks, including adverse developments in the foreign political and economic environment, exchange rates, tariffs and other trade barriers, staffing and managing foreign operations and potentially adverse tax consequences. There can be no assurance that any of these factors will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations in the future. Net sales of Limited totaled \$10,361,376 and \$12,051,301 for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1995.

NOTE 2 -- RISK CONCENTRATIONS

Accounts receivable and sales

A significant amount of the accounts receivable and sales of Road Champs are from a limited number of customers. Four customers owed 37%, 17%, 12% and 10%, respectively, of the total accounts receivable at December 31, 1995, and two customers owed 22% and 21%, respectively, of the total accounts receivable at December 31, 1996. Two customers had 21% and 26%, respectively of total sales in 1995, and one customer had 15% of total sales in 1996.

NOTE 3 -- INVENTORY

Inventory consists of the following:

	1996	1995
	-----	-----
Packaging.....	\$ 117,817	\$ 182,688
Finished goods.....	1,843,251	2,218,326
	-----	-----
Total inventory.....	\$1,961,068	\$2,401,014
	=====	=====

NOTE 4 -- INVESTMENTS

The following is a summary of the Company's available-for-sale securities at December 31, 1996 and 1995.

DECEMBER 31, 1996

SECURITIES AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE	AMORTIZED COST	GROSS UNREALIZED GAINS	GROSS UNREALIZED (LOSSES)	ESTIMATED FAIR VALUE
	-----	-----	-----	-----
Common Stock.....	\$2,362,922	\$ 137,505	\$ --	\$2,500,427
U.S. Government Obligations.....	179,201	320	--	179,521
Municipal Bonds.....	3,353,817	409	(1,358)	3,352,868
	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total.....	\$5,895,940	\$ 138,234	\$ (1,358)	\$6,032,816
	=====	=====	=====	=====

Proceeds from the sale of available for sale securities amounted to \$8,401,624 in 1996, while realized gains on the sale of available-for-sale securities amounted to \$2,501,857 during 1996. The change in unrealized holding gain on available-for-sale securities in 1996 amounted to \$1,752,173.

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

DECEMBER 31, 1995

SECURITIES AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE	AMORTIZED COST	GROSS UNREALIZED GAINS	GROSS UNREALIZED (LOSSES)	ESTIMATED FAIR VALUE
Common Stock.....	\$1,600,079	\$1,893,745	\$ (6,015)	\$3,487,809
Municipal Bonds.....	102,536	1,319	--	103,855
Total.....	<u>\$1,702,615</u>	<u>\$1,895,064</u>	<u>\$ (6,015)</u>	<u>\$3,591,664</u>

Proceeds from the sale of available-for-sale securities amounted to \$150,000. Realized gain on the sale of available-for-sale securities were not significant during 1995. The change in unrealized holding gains on available-for-sale securities in 1995 amounted to \$534,663.

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of debt securities classified as available-for-sale at December 31, 1996 and 1995 by contractual maturity are as follows:

MATURITY	1996		1995	
	AMORTIZED COST	ESTIMATED FAIR VALUE	AMORTIZED COST	ESTIMATED FAIR VALUE
Less than one year.....	\$1,307,442	\$1,307,018	\$ --	\$ --
One to five years.....	25,576	25,371	102,536	103,855
Greater than ten years.....	2,200,000	2,200,000	--	--
	<u>\$3,533,018</u>	<u>\$3,532,389</u>	<u>\$102,536</u>	<u>\$103,855</u>

NOTE 5 -- COMMON STOCK

Common stock at December 31, 1996 and 1995 consists of:

	SHARES			
	PAR VALUE	AUTHORIZED	ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING	
Road Champs, Inc.....	\$50	100	95	\$4,750
Die Cast Associates, Inc. ....	50	100	100	5,000
		---	---	---
		<u>200</u>	<u>195</u>	<u>\$9,750</u>

NOTE 6 -- INCOME TAXES

The provision for income taxes consists of:

	1996	1995
Current		
Federal.....	\$1,045,811	\$ 22,414
State.....	347,947	--
	1,393,758	22,414
Deferred.....	221,518	224,003
	<u>\$1,615,276</u>	<u>\$246,417</u>

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

The provision for income taxes generated for year end 1996 and 1995 differ from amounts which would result from applying the Federal statutory tax rate to pretax income as follows:

	1996	1995
Income before provision for income taxes.....	\$3,590,675	\$ 768,690
Items not includible/deductible for tax purposes (income) losses of Die Cast Associates Inc. -- Sub "S" Corp.....	52,511	(147,715)
Adjusted pretax income.....	3,643,186	620,975
Federal statutory tax rate.....	34%	34%
Provision for income tax at statutory rate.....	1,238,683	211,131
State income taxes, net of Federal income tax benefit.....	229,645	36,886
Effects of foreign tax rate and other.....	146,948	(1,600)
Provision for income taxes.....	\$1,615,276	\$ 246,417

The components of the net deferred tax asset (liability) are as follows:

	1996	1995
Deferred tax assets		
Net operating loss carryforwards.....	\$76,334	\$ 339,227
Deferred tax liabilities		
Property and equipment.....	--	(41,375)
Unrealized holding gain on investments.....	(3,719)	(713,577)
	(3,719)	(754,952)
Net deferred tax asset (liability).....	\$72,615	\$(415,725)

At December 31, 1996, Limited had available net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$259,050 which have no expiration date.

NOTE 7 -- COMMITMENTS

a. Leases

Road Champs leases its New Jersey office and warehouse and its New York showroom under lease agreements which expire May 2000 and April 2001, respectively. The leases call for additional charges based upon utilities, real estate taxes and repairs, as defined. The New Jersey building is owned by a limited partnership controlled by the majority shareholder of Road Champs.

Limited leases its Hong Kong office space under a lease agreement which expires March 1998.

ROAD CHAMPS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
AND  
DIE CAST ASSOCIATES, INC.

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)  
DECEMBER 31, 1996

The following is a schedule by year of the future minimum rent, exclusive of escalations, required by the leases:

1997.....	\$ 484,922
1998.....	395,169
1999.....	371,550
2000.....	195,150
2001.....	23,050
	-----
	\$1,469,841
	=====

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1995 amounted to \$304,871 and \$446,229, respectively.

b. Stock Appreciation Plan

Road Champs had a nonqualified Stock Appreciation Plan (Plan) with two of its key employees which vest upon the death or retirement of a participant, or the change in control of Road Champs, as defined.

In contemplation of the sale of the Company, Road Champs and the two key employees reached a cash settlement to terminate the Plan totalling approximately \$917,000, which was accrued at December 31, 1996 and included in other expenses in the accompanying combined statement of operations.

c. Line-of-credit

Road Champs has established a line-of-credit with a commercial bank in the amount of \$3,000,000 expiring September 1997. Borrowings against the line-of-credit bear interest at LIBOR plus 150 basis points and are collateralized by accounts receivable and inventory and guaranteed by Limited and Die Cast.

NOTE 8 -- NOTES PAYABLE -- STOCKHOLDER

The notes payable -- stockholder are unsecured, payable on demand, and bears interest at 10% per annum. Interest paid during each of the years 1996 and 1995 amounted to \$37,500.

NOTE 9 -- SPLIT DOLLAR INSURANCE PLAN

The total premiums required to be paid annually under the Plan, (see note 1) aggregate \$366,129. The fringe benefit expense to Road Champs included in the total was \$26,879 and \$25,599 for 1996 and 1995, respectively. Premiums in excess of the fringe benefit expense are recorded as a loan receivable from the insurance trust, an affiliated entity.

NO DEALER, SALESPERSON OR ANY OTHER PERSON HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR TO MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OTHER THAN THOSE CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS, AND, IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH INFORMATION OR REPRESENTATIONS MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE COMPANY OR THE UNDERWRITERS. THIS PROSPECTUS DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY ANY SECURITY OTHER THAN THE COMMON STOCK OFFERED BY THIS PROSPECTUS, OR AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY ANY SECURITY, BY ANY PERSON IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH SUCH AN OFFER OR SOLICITATION WOULD BE UNLAWFUL. NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS PROSPECTUS NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, IMPLY THAT THE INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS IS CORRECT AS OF ANY TIME SUBSEQUENT TO THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS.

-----  
 TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
	-----
Prospectus Summary.....	3
Risk Factors.....	7
Use of Proceeds.....	12
Price Range of Common Stock and Dividend Policy.....	13
Capitalization.....	14
Pro Forma Financial Information.....	15
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.....	18
Business.....	22
Management.....	32
Principal and Selling Stockholders....	36
Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.....	38
Description of Securities.....	39
Shares Eligible for Future Sale.....	42
Underwriting.....	43
Legal Matters.....	44
Experts.....	44
Additional Information.....	45
Index to Financial Statements.....	F-1

-----  
 UNTIL , 1997 (25 DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS), ALL DEALERS EFFECTING TRANSACTIONS IN THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OFFERED HEREBY, WHETHER OR NOT PARTICIPATING IN THIS DISTRIBUTION, MAY BE REQUIRED TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS. THIS IS IN ADDITION TO THE OBLIGATION OF DEALERS TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS WHEN ACTING AS UNDERWRITERS AND WITH RESPECT TO THEIR UNSOLD ALLOTMENTS OR SUBSCRIPTIONS.  
 =====

1,800,000 SHARES

'JAKKS LOGO'  
 (TM)

COMMON STOCK  
 -----

PROSPECTUS  
 -----

CRUTTENDEN ROTH  
 INCORPORATED  
 , 1997  
 =====

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## ITEM 24. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation provides that the personal liability of the directors of the Company shall be limited to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of Section 102(b)(7) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware ("DGCL"). Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL generally provides that no director shall be liable personally to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, provided that the Certificate of Incorporation does not eliminate the liability of a director for (i) any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Company or its stockholders; (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (iii) acts or omissions in respect of certain unlawful dividend payments or stock redemptions or repurchases; or (iv) any transaction from which such director derives improper personal benefit. The effect of this provision is to eliminate the rights of the Company and its stockholders to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of her or his fiduciary duty of care as a director (including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior) except in the situations described in clauses (i) through (iv) above. The limitations summarized above, however, do not affect the ability of the Company or its stockholders to seek nonmonetary remedies, such as an injunction or rescission, against a director for breach of her or his fiduciary duty.

In addition, the Certificate of Incorporation provides that the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL, indemnify all persons whom it may indemnify pursuant to Section 145 of the DGCL. Section 145 of the DGCL permits a company to indemnify an officer or director who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any proceeding because of his or her position, if the officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

The Company maintains a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy covering certain liabilities that may be incurred by any director or officer in connection with the performance of his or her duties and certain liabilities that may be incurred by the Company, including the indemnification paid to any director or officers. This policy provides for \$1 million in maximum aggregate coverage including defense costs. The entire premium for such insurance is paid by the Company.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, or persons controlling the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Company has been informed that in the opinion of the Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Reference is hereby made to Section 8 of the Underwriting Agreement, filed as Exhibit 1.1, to this Registration Statement, pursuant to which the Underwriters have agreed to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its directors, officers and controlling persons against certain liabilities.

## ITEM 25. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth all estimated costs and expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered, other than underwriting discounts. All such expenses will be paid by the Company; none will be paid by the Selling Stockholders. As underwriting compensation in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered, the Company will pay the Underwriters' legal fees and expenses.

SEC Registration fee.....	\$ 7,445.69
NASD filing fee.....	2,957.08
*Blue sky fee and expenses (including legal fees).....	50,000.00
Nasdaq National Market System listing fee.....	31,144.92
*Printing expenses.....	75,000.00
*Accountants' fees and expenses.....	25,000.00
*Attorneys' fees and expenses.....	175,000.00
*Underwriters' legal fees.....	200,000.00
*Miscellaneous.....	33,452.31
	-----
*TOTAL.....	\$600,000.00
	=====

- - - - -

\* Estimated

## ITEM 26. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

The following sets forth information relating to the sale of all unregistered securities of the Company since its inception in January 1995:

NAME OR CLASS OF PURCHASERS	APPROXIMATE DATE OF ISSUANCE	NUMBER OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OR PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF DEBT SECURITIES(1)	CONSIDERATION
-----	-----	-----	-----
Jack Friedman	Apr.-Oct. 1995	1,627,486	\$500,000
Stephen G. Berman	May 1, 1995	216,998	\$50,000
Murray L. Skala	Apr. 1, 1995	27,124	Issued in consideration for services, in the amount of \$8,333
Justin Products Limited	Oct. 19, 1995	75,951	Issued in partial consideration for the Company's acquisition of certain product lines, in the amount of \$560,000(2)
William Lee	Oct. 30, 1995	90,416	\$250,000
Robert Johnson	Nov. 15, 1995	16,275	\$45,000
Justin Products Limited	May 1, 1996	13,649	Adjustment to reflect the offering price in the Initial Public Offering for the partial consideration for the acquisition of certain product lines
Shareholders of Road Champs, Inc.	Feb. 6, 1997	198,020	\$1,500,000

- - - - -

(1) Number of shares issued prior to December 29, 1995 reflects a 1.843333-for-1 reverse stock split effected on that date.

(2) The fair market value of stock given in partial consideration for assets acquired.

On February 14, 1996, the Company conducted a private placement bridge financing in which 39 investors invested an aggregate of \$1,300,000 for Unsecured Subordinated Promissory Notes (convertible into 469,300 shares of the Company's Common Stock). Of such 469,300 shares, 223,000 shares were sold as part



of the Initial Public Offering, and the remaining 246,300 shares were listed as additional registered shares in the Prospectus relating thereto.

Effective January 8, 1997 the Company issued \$6,000,000 in aggregate, of 9% seven-year convertible debentures to Renaissance Capital Growth Income Fund III, Inc. and Renaissance US Growth & Income Trust PLC (together "Renaissance"). Net proceeds to the Company after payment of a 6% brokerage commission to Joseph Charles & Associates, Inc. and fees to Renaissance and its attorneys were \$5,450,000. The debentures are convertible into 923,077 shares of the Company's Common Stock based on a conversion price of \$6.50 per share. When any shares of Common Stock are issued by the Company for consideration per share less than the then existing conversion price of the Convertible Debentures, then in each such case the conversion price shall be reduced to a new conversion price equal to the consideration per share received by the Company for such additional shares of Common Stock; provided however, that prior to such issuance, the Company may request the holders to waive the right to an adjustment of the conversion price and in the event such waiver is not granted by the holders, the Company shall have the right, prior to the issuance of such additional shares, to redeem the Convertible Debenture at 120% of face value. The number of shares of Common Stock into which the debentures are convertible are also subject to adjustment for certain changes in capital structure and other events. The indebtedness must be repaid in part each month beginning December 1999, in the amount of 1% of the then unpaid balance and in full at December 31, 2003. The Company has the right to prepay all or part of such indebtedness in certain events at 120% of their original \$6,000,000 face value.

For its assistance with the Renaissance financing, the Company issued to Joseph Charles & Associates, Inc. a warrant to purchase an aggregate of 150,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.00 per share. Such warrant expires on January 8, 2002. Holders of such warrants possess certain demand and incidental registration rights that may require the Company to register for public resale the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder.

Exemption from registration under the Securities Act is claimed for the sale of all of the securities set forth above in reliance upon the exemption afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and, in the case of Promissory Notes sold on February 14, 1996, Regulation D under the Securities Act, for transactions not involving a public offering. Each certificate evidencing such shares of Common Stock, Promissory Notes and Convertible Debentures originally bore, and some continue to bear, bears an appropriate restrictive legend, and "stop transfer" orders were originally (and some shares still are) maintained on the Company's stock transfer records for such shares of Common Stock.

#### ITEM 27. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

##### (A) EXHIBITS

##### EXHIBIT NUMBER

- 
- 1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement (1)
  - 3.1 Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (2)
  - 3.2.1 By-Laws of the Company (2)
  - 3.2.2 Amendment to By-Laws of the Company (3)
  - 4.1 Form of certificate evidencing shares of Common Stock (2)
  - 4.2 JAKKS Pacific, Inc. 9.00% Convertible Debenture issued to Renaissance Capital Growth & Income Fund III, Inc. dated December 31, 1996 (3)
  - 4.3 JAKKS Pacific, Inc. 9.00% Convertible Debenture issued to Renaissance US Growth & Income Trust PLC dated December 31, 1996 (3)
  - 4.4 Form of Warrant for 119,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company issuable to the Representative, to be dated the date of the Prospectus (1)

EXHIBIT  
NUMBER

- 
- 5.1 Opinion, with consent, of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP, counsel for the Registrant(1)
  - 10.1 Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (3)
  - 10.2 Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Jack Friedman dated January 1, 1997 (3)
  - 10.3 Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Stephen G. Berman dated January 1, 1997 (3)
  - 10.4 Asset Purchase Agreement dated October 19, 1995 (as of July 1, 1995) between the Company, JP (HK) Limited and Justin (2)
  - 10.5 Convertible Loan Agreement by and between the Company and Renaissance Capital Growth & Income Fund III, Inc. and Renaissance US Growth & Income Trust PLC dated December 31, 1996 (3)
  - 10.6 Purchase Agreement among JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and JAKKS Acquisition Corp. and Road Champs, Inc., Road Champs Ltd. and Die Cast Associates, Inc. and the shareholders of Road Champs, Inc. for the purchase of all of the shares of stock of Road Champs, Inc. and Road Champs Ltd. and the operating assets of Die Cast Associates, Inc. dated January 21, 1997 (4)
  - 10.7.1 Lease of the Company's offices at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California (2)
  - 10.7.2 Amendment to Lease of Company's offices at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California (1)
  - 10.8 Lease of the Company's warehouse space at 7 Patton Drive, West Caldwell, New Jersey and amendment thereto(4)(P)
  - 10.9 Lease of the Company's showroom at the Toy Center South, 200 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York (2)
  - 10.10 Lease of the Company's showroom at the Toy Center North, 1107 Broadway, New York, New York (4)(P)
  - 10.11 Lease of the Company's office space at the Peninsula Center, 67 Mody Road, Tsimshatsui East, Kowloon, Hong Kong (1)
  - 10.12.1 License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated October 24, 1995 (2)
  - 10.12.2 Amendments to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated April 22, 1996 and January 21, 1997 (1)
  - 10.12.3 International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated February 24, 1997(1)
  - 10.13 License Agreement with Saban Merchandising, Inc. and Saban International N.V. with amendment dated (1)
  - 10.14 License Agreement with Wow Wee International dated June 1, 1996 (1)
  - 10.15 Agreement with Quantum Toy Concepts Pty, Ltd. dated July 1996 (1)
  - 21 Subsidiaries of the Company (1)
  - 23.1 Consent of Pannell Kerr Forster, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California (1)
  - 23.2 Consent of Pannell Kerr Forster PC, New York, New York (1)
  - 23.3 Consent of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1) (1)
  - 24 Power of Attorney (included in Part II to this Registration Statement) (1)
  - 27 Financial Data Schedule (3)
- 

(1) Filed herewith.

(2) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File no. 333-2048-LA) dated May 1, 1996, and incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

(3) Previously filed as part of this Registration Statement on Form SB-2.

(4) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 21, 1997 or as schedule 4.2(iii) thereto.

(B) FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

All schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

ITEM 28. UNDERTAKINGS

The Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) That for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) That for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:

(a) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(b) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events which, individually or together, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in the volume of securities offered (or if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in "Calculation of Registration Fee," table in the effective registration statement; and

(c) To include any additional or changed material information on the plan of distribution.

(4) To file a post-effective amendment to remove from registration any of the securities that remain unsold at the end of the offering.

(5) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provision, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

The Registrant and each person whose signature appears below hereby appoints Joel M. Bennett as attorney-in-fact with full power of substitution, to execute in the name and on behalf of the Registrant and each such person, individually and in each capacity stated below, one or more amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement as the attorney-in-fact acting in the premises deems appropriate and to file any such amendment to this Registration Statement with the Commission.

II-6

## SIGNATURES

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form SB-2 and authorized this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Malibu, California, on the 11th day of April 1997.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By: /s/ JACK FRIEDMAN

-----  
Jack Friedman  
President

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement was signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ JACK FRIEDMAN ----- Jack Friedman	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and President	April 11, 1997
/s/ STEPHEN G. BERMAN ----- Stephen G. Berman	Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, Secretary and Director	April 11, 1997
/s/ JOEL M. BENNETT ----- Joel M. Bennett	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 11, 1997
/s/ MICHAEL G. MILLER ----- Michael G. Miller	Director	April 11, 1997
/s/ MURRAY L. SKALA ----- Murray L. Skala	Director	April 11, 1997
/s/ ROBERT E. GLICK ----- Robert E. Glick	Director	April 11, 1997

## EXHIBIT INDEX

EXHIBIT  
NUMBER  
-----

- 1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement (1)
- 3.1 Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (2)
- 3.2.1 By-Laws of the Company (2)
- 3.2.2 Amendment to By-Laws of the Company (3)
- 4.1 Form of certificate evidencing shares of Common Stock (2)
- 4.2 JAKKS Pacific, Inc. 9.00% Convertible Debenture issued to Renaissance Capital Growth & Income Fund III, Inc. dated December 31, 1996 (3)
- 4.3 JAKKS Pacific, Inc. 9.00% Convertible Debenture issued to Renaissance US Growth & Income Trust PLC dated December 31, 1996 (3)
- 4.4 Form of Warrant for 119,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company issuable to the Representative, to be dated the date of the Prospectus (1)
- 5.1 Opinion, with consent, of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP, counsel for the Registrant (1)
- 10.1 Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (3)
- 10.2 Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Jack Friedman dated January 1, 1997 (3)
- 10.3 Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Stephen G. Berman dated January 1, 1997 (3)
- 10.4 Asset Purchase Agreement dated October 19, 1995 (as of July 1, 1995) between the Company, JP (HK) Limited and Justin (2)
- 10.5 Convertible Loan Agreement by and between the Company and Renaissance Capital Growth & Income Fund III, Inc. and Renaissance US Growth & Income Trust PLC dated December 31, 1996 (3)
- 10.6 Purchase Agreement among JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and JAKKS Acquisition Corp. and Road Champs, Inc., Road Champs Ltd. and Die Cast Associates, Inc. and the shareholders of Road Champs, Inc. for the purchase of all of the shares of stock of Road Champs, Inc. and Road Champs Ltd. and the operating assets of Die Cast Associates, Inc. dated January 21, 1997 (4)
- 10.7.1 Lease of the Company's offices at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California (2)
- 10.7.2 Amendment to Lease of Company's offices at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California (1)
- 10.8 Lease of the Company's warehouse space at 7 Patton Drive, West Caldwell, New Jersey and amendment thereto(4)(P)
- 10.9 Lease of the Company's showroom at the Toy Center South, 200 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York (2)
- 10.10 Lease of the Company's showroom at the Toy Center North, 1107 Broadway, New York, New York (4)(P)
- 10.11 Lease of the Company's office space at the Peninsula Center, 67 Mody Road, Tsimshatsui East, Kowloon, Hong Kong (1)
- 10.12.1 License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated October 24, 1995 (2)
- 10.12.2 Amendments to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated April 22, 1996 and January 21, 1997 (1)

EXHIBIT  
NUMBER

-----

10.12.3	International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated February 24, 1997(1)
10.13	License Agreement with Saban Merchandising, Inc. and Saban International N.V. with amendment dated (1)
10.14	License Agreement with Wow Wee International dated June 1, 1996 (1)
10.15	Agreement with Quantum Toy Concepts Pty, Ltd. dated July 1996 (1)
21	Subsidiaries of the Company (1)
23.1	Consent of Pannell Kerr Forster, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California (1)
23.2	Consent of Pannell Kerr Forster PC, New York, New York (1)
23.3	Consent of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1) (1)
24	Power of Attorney (included in Part II to this Registration Statement) (1)
27	Financial Data Schedule (3)

-----

(1) Filed herewith.

(2) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File no. 333-2048-LA) dated May 1 1996, and incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

(3) Previously filed as part of this Registration Statement on Form SB-2.

(4) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 21 1997 or as schedule 4.2(iii) thereto.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.  
1,800,000 Shares<sup>1</sup>  
Common Stock

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT  
April \_\_, 1997

CRUTTENDEN ROTH INCORPORATED  
As Representative of the Several Underwriters  
18301 Von Karman, Suite 100  
Irvine, California 92715  
Dear Sirs:

JAKKS Pacific, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the persons named in Schedule 1-A hereto (the "Management Selling Stockholders") and the persons named in Schedule 1-B hereto (the "Non-Management Selling Stockholders") hereby confirm their agreement with the several underwriters named in Schedule 2 hereto (the "Underwriters"), for whom you have been duly authorized to act as representative (in such capacity, the "Representative"), as set forth below. If you are the only Underwriters, all references herein to the Representative shall be deemed to be to the Underwriters. The Management Selling Stockholders and the Non-Management Selling Stockholder are each referred to herein as a "Selling Stockholder" and are collectively referred to herein as the "Selling Stockholders."

1. Securities. Subject to the terms and conditions herein contained, the Company and the Selling Stockholders severally propose to sell to the several Underwriters an aggregate of 1,800,000 shares (the "Firm Securities") of the Company's Common Stock, \$.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"). The Firm Securities consist of 1,700,000 shares of Common Stock to be issued and sold by the Company and 100,000 shares of Common Stock to be sold by the Selling Stockholders. The Company and the Selling Stockholders also severally propose to sell to the several Underwriters not more than 270,000 additional shares of Common Stock if requested by the Representative as provided in Section 3 of this Agreement. Any and all shares of Common Stock to be purchased by the Underwriters pursuant to such option are referred to herein as the "Option Securities." The Option Securities, if any, consist of up to 250,000 shares of Common Stock to be issued and sold by Jack Friedman and up to 20,000 shares of Common Stock to be sold by Stephen Berman. The Firm Securities and any Option Securities are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities."

2. Representations and Warranties of the Company and Selling Stockholders.

(a) The Company and each of the Management Selling Stockholders jointly and severally represent and warrant to, and agree with, each of the several Underwriters that:

---

(1) Plus an option to purchase up to 270,000 additional shares to cover over-allotments, if any.



(i) registration statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-22583) with respect to the Securities, including a prospectus subject to completion, has been filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and one or more amendments to such registration statement may have been so filed. After the execution of this Agreement, the Company will file with the Commission either (A) if such registration statement, as it may have been amended, has been declared by the Commission to be effective under the Act, either (1) if the Company relies on Rule 434 under the Act, a Term Sheet (as hereinafter defined) relating to the Securities, that shall identify the Preliminary Prospectus (as hereinafter defined) that it supplements containing such information as is required or permitted by Rules 434, 430A and 424(b) under the Act or (2) if the Company does not rely on Rule 434 under the Act, a prospectus in the form most recently included in an amendment to such registration statement (or, if no such amendment shall have been filed, in such registration statement), with such changes or insertions as are required by Rule 430A under the Act or permitted by Rule 424(b) under the Act, and in the case of either clause (A)(1) or (A)(2) of this sentence, as have been provided to and approved by the Representative prior to the execution of this Agreement, or (B) if such registration statement, as it may have been amended, has not been declared by the Commission to be effective under the Act, an amendment to such registration statement, including a form of prospectus, a copy of which amendment has been furnished to and approved by the Representative prior to the execution of this Agreement. The Company may also file a related registration statement with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act for the purpose of registering certain additional Securities, which registration statement shall be effective upon filing with the Commission. As used in this Agreement, the term "Original Registration Statement" means the registration statement initially filed relating to the Securities, as amended at the time when it was or is declared effective, including all financial schedules and exhibits thereto and including any information omitted therefrom pursuant to Rule 430A under the Act and included in the Prospectus (as hereinafter defined); the term "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement" means any registration statement filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act (including the Registration Statement and any Preliminary Prospectus or Prospectus incorporated therein at the time such Registration Statement becomes effective); the term "Registration Statement" includes both the Original Registration Statement and any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement; the term "Preliminary Prospectus" means each prospectus subject to completion filed with such registration statement or any amendment thereto (including the prospectus subject to completion, if any, included in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto at the time it was or is declared effective); the term "Prospectus" means: (x) if the Company relies on Rule 434 under the Act, the Term Sheet relating to the Securities that is first filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(7) under the Act, together with the Preliminary Prospectus identified therein that such Term Sheet supplements; (y) if the Company does not rely on Rule 434 under the Act, the prospectus first filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act; or (z) if the Company does not rely on Rule 434 under the Act and if no prospectus is required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act, the prospectus included in the Registration Statement; and the term "Term Sheet" means any term sheet that satisfies the requirements of Rule 434 under the Act. Any reference herein to the "date" of a Prospectus that includes a Term Sheet shall mean the date of such Term Sheet.

(ii) The Commission has not issued or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened or contemplated any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus; no stop order suspending the sale of the Securities in any jurisdiction has been issued

and no proceedings for that purpose are pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened or contemplated, and any request of the Commission for additional information (to be included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or otherwise) has been complied with. When any Preliminary Prospectus was filed with the Commission it (A) contained all statements required to be stated therein in accordance with, and complied in all material respects with the requirements of, the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and (B) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. When the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto was or is declared effective, it (A) contained or will contain all statements required to be stated therein in accordance with, and complied or will comply in all material respects with the requirements of, the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and (B) did not or will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. When the Prospectus or any Term Sheet that is a part thereof or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) (or, if the Prospectus or any part thereof or such amendment or supplement is not required to be so filed, when the Registration Statement or the amendment thereto containing such amendment or supplement to the Prospectus was or is declared effective) and on the Firm Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (both as hereinafter defined), the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented at any such time, (A) contained or will contain all statements required to be stated therein in accordance with, and complied or will comply in all material respects with the requirements of, the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and (B) did not or will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The foregoing provisions of this paragraph (ii) do not apply to statements or omissions made in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through the Representative specifically for use therein.

(iii) If the Company has elected to rely on Rule 462(b), (A) the Company has filed a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement in compliance with Rule 462(b), which is effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b), and has received confirmation of its receipt and (B) the Company has given irrevocable instructions for transmission of the applicable filing fee in connection with the filing of the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, in compliance with Rule 111 promulgated under the Act or the Commission has received payment of such filing fee.

(iv) The Company and each of its subsidiaries have been duly organized and are validly existing as corporations in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation and are duly qualified to transact business as foreign corporations and are in good standing under the laws of all other jurisdictions where the ownership or leasing of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified does not result in a material adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise), business, prospects, net worth or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole (a "Material Adverse Effect").

(v) The Company and each of its subsidiaries have full power (corporate and other) to own or lease their respective properties and conduct their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus); the Company has full power (corporate and other) and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out all the terms and Provisions hereof to be carried out by it; and the Company has full power (corporate and other) and authority to execute and deliver the warrants to purchase Common Stock to be issued and sold to the Representative under the terms of the Warrant Agreement (as hereinafter defined) in accordance with Section 5(o) hereto (the "Representative's Warrants").

(vi) The issued shares of capital stock of each of the Company's subsidiaries have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and are owned beneficially by the Company free and clear of any security interests, liens, encumbrances, equities or claims. The Warrant Agreement and the Representative's Warrants, as of the Closing Date, will have been duly authorized and validly issued, and when executed and delivered by the Company will be valid and binding obligations enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles. The Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Representative's Warrants, when issued in accordance with the terms thereof, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The Representative's Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder were not and will not be issued in violation of any preemptive rights of any security holder of the Company. The Company has reserved a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Representative's Warrants. The holders of the Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Representative's Warrants will not be subject to personal liability solely by reason of being such holders. The issuance and sale of the Common Stock pursuant to the Representative's Warrants will be made in conformity with the applicable registration requirements or exemptions therefrom under federal and applicable state securities law.

(vii) The Company has an authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus). All of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. The Firm Securities and the Option Securities have been duly authorized and at the Firm Closing Date or the related Option Closing Date (as the case may be), after payment therefor in accordance herewith, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. At the Firm Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, no holders of outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company will be entitled as such to any preemptive or other rights to subscribe for any of the Securities, and no holder of securities of the Company has any right which has not been fully exercised or waived to require the Company to register the offer or sale of any securities owned by such holder under the Act in the public offering contemplated by this Agreement.

(viii) The capital stock of the Company conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), and this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and the Representative's Warrants conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained in

the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus).

(ix) Except as disclosed in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), there are no outstanding (A) securities or obligations of the Company or any of its subsidiaries convertible into or exchangeable for any capital stock of the Company or any such subsidiary, (B) warrants, rights or options to subscribe for or purchase from the Company or any such subsidiary any such capital stock or any such convertible or exchangeable securities or obligations, or (C) obligations of the Company or any such subsidiary to issue any shares of capital stock, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or obligations, or any such warrants, rights or options. The information in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus insofar as it relates to the Representative's Warrants, in each case as of the date on which the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission, the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, is true, correct and complete in all material respects.

(x) The consolidated financial statements and schedules of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus) fairly present the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and the results of operations and cash flows as of the dates and periods therein specified. The combined financial statements and schedules of Road Champs, Inc., Die Cast Associates, Inc. and their consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, "Road Champs") included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus) fairly present the financial position of Road Champs and the results of operations and cash flows as of the dates and periods therein specified. Such financial statements and schedules have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") consistently applied throughout the periods involved (except as otherwise noted therein). The selected financial data set forth under the captions "Summary Consolidated Financial Data" and "Capitalization" in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus) fairly present, in accordance with GAAP, as applicable, on the basis stated in the Prospectus (or such Preliminary Prospectus), the information included therein. No other financial statements or schedules are required to be included in the Registration Statement.

(xi) Pannell Kerr Forster, P.C., which has audited certain financial statements of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs and its consolidated subsidiaries and delivered their report with respect to the audited consolidated financial statements and audited combined financial statements included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), are independent public accountants as required by the Act and the applicable rules and regulations thereunder.

(xii) The execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and the Representative's Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company; this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and the Representative's Warrants have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and are the valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to rights and remedies of creditors or by general equitable principles.

(xiii) No legal or governmental proceedings are pending to which the Company or

any of its subsidiaries is a party or to which the property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject that are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus and are not described therein (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), and, to the Company's knowledge, no such proceedings have been threatened against the Company or any of its subsidiaries or with respect to any of their respective properties; and no contract or other document is required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement that is not described therein (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus) or filed as required.

(xiv) The issuance, offering and sale of the Securities to the Underwriters by the Company pursuant to this Agreement and of the Representative's Warrants to the Representative by the Company pursuant to the Warrant Agreement; the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and the Representative's Warrants by the Company; the compliance by the Company with the provisions of this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and the Representative's Warrants; and the consummation of all transactions contemplated therein do not (A) require the consent, approval, authorization, registration or qualification of or with any court, government or governmental authority, domestic or foreign, except such as have been obtained, such as may be required under state securities or blue sky laws, such as may be required by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (the "NASD") and, if the Registration Statement filed with respect to the Securities (as amended) is not effective under the Act as of the time of execution hereof, such as may be required (and shall be obtained as provided in this Agreement) under the Act, or (B) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties are bound, or the charter documents or by-laws of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any statute or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation of any court or other governmental authority or any arbitrator applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xv) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained any loss or interference with their respective businesses or properties having or resulting in a Material Adverse Effect from fire, flood, hurricane, accident or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any legal or governmental proceeding and there has not been any event, circumstance, or development that results in, or that the Company believes would result in, a Material Adverse Effect, except in each case as described in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus).

(xvi) The Company has not, directly or indirectly (except for the sale of Securities under this Agreement), (i) taken any action designed to cause or to result in, or that has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or (ii) since the filing of the Registration Statement (A) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of, the Securities or (B) paid or agreed to pay to any person

any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

(xvii) (a) The Company and its subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses except where the failure to possess any such item would not have a Material Adverse Effect, and (b) neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit that, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would have a Material Adverse Effect, except as described in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus).

(xviii) The Company is not an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), and this transaction will not cause the Company to become an investment company subject to registration under the 1940 Act.

(xix) The Company has filed all foreign, federal, state and local tax returns that are required to be filed or has requested extensions thereof (except in any case in which the failure so to file would not have a Material Adverse Effect) and has paid all taxes required to be paid by it and any other assessment, fine or penalty levied against it, to the extent that any of the foregoing is due and payable, except for any such assessment, fine or penalty that is currently being contested in good faith or as described in or contemplated by the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus).

(xx) Except for the shares of capital stock of each of the subsidiaries owned by the Company, neither the Company nor any such subsidiary owns any shares of stock or any other equity securities of any corporation or has any equity interest in any firm, partnership, association or other entity. All shares of stock or other equity securities of the subsidiaries are wholly-owned directly or indirectly by the Company.

(xxi) The books, records and accounts of the Company and each of its subsidiaries accurately and fairly reflect, in reasonable detail, the transactions in and dispositions of the assets of the Company and each of its subsidiaries, respectively. The books, records and accounts of Road Champs and each of its subsidiaries accurately and fairly reflect, in reasonable detail, the transactions in and dispositions of the assets of Road Champs and each of its subsidiaries, respectively. The Company, Road Champs and each of their subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (A) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (B) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability; (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (D) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

(xxii) Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), no default exists and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default, in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of

its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties is bound or may be affected, in any respect that would have a Material Adverse Effect. The agreements to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party described in the Registration Statements are valid agreements, enforceable by the Company or such subsidiary, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, the other contracting party or parties thereto are not in material breach or material default under any of such agreements.

(xxiii) The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later of (A) the Firm Closing Date or any Option Closing Date and (B) the completion of the distribution of the Securities, will not distribute any written offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or Term Sheet or any amendment or supplement thereto, or other materials, if any, permitted by the Act.

(xxiv) The description of the Company's and its subsidiaries' real property contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), is true and complete in all material respects and the Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real and personal property owned by each of them, in each case free and clear of any security interests, liens, encumbrances, equities, claims and other defects, except for those relating to debts of the Company or such subsidiary described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus) and those that do not interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company or such subsidiary, and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Company or any such subsidiary are held under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases (except as enforceability may be limited by the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to rights and remedies of creditors or by general equitable principles), with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or such subsidiary, in each case except as described in or contemplated by the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus). The Company and its subsidiaries own or lease all such properties as are necessary to its operations as now conducted and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus).

(xxv) No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or to the Company's knowledge, is threatened or imminent that could result in a Material Adverse Effect, except as described in or contemplated by the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), and the Company is not aware of an existing, imminent or threatened labor disturbance by the employees of any principal suppliers, manufacturers, contractors or others that that could result in a Material Adverse Effect, except as described in or contemplated by the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus).

(xxvi) The Company and its subsidiaries own or possess all material trademarks,

service marks, trade names, licenses, copyrights and proprietary or other confidential information currently employed by them in connection with their respective businesses, and neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has received any notice of infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of any third party with respect to any of the foregoing which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of unfavorable decisions, rulings or findings, would have a Material Adverse Effect, except as described in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus). The description of the Company's licensing and marketing agreements contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), is true and complete in all material respects. All such licensing and marketing agreements are valid, binding and in full force and effect and neither the Company nor any subsidiary is, or has received any notice that it is, in default (or with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, would be in default) under any such licensing or marketing agreements.

(xxvii) The Company and each of its subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which they are engaged; and neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect, except as described in or contemplated by the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus).

(xxviii) The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and is quoted on the Nasdaq Small Cap and, upon completion of the Offering, will be quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting the Common Stock from the Nasdaq Small Cap or that could in the future cause the Common Stock to be delisted from the Nasdaq National Market, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or NASD is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. The Company has timely filed all reports required to be filed by it under the Exchange Act.

(xxix) The Company has not at any time during the last five (5) years (A) made any unlawful contribution to any candidate for foreign office or failed to disclose fully any contribution in violation of law, or (B) made any payment to any federal or state governmental officer or official, or other person charged with similar public or quasi-public duties, other than payments required or permitted by the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction thereof.

(xxx) Any pro forma financial or other information and related notes included in the Registration Statement, each Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus comply (or, if the Prospectus has not been filed with the Commission, as to the Prospectus, will comply) in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and present fairly the pro forma information shown, as of the dates and for the periods covered by such pro forma information. Such pro forma information, including any related notes and schedules, has been prepared on a basis consistent with the historical financial statements and other historical information, as applicable, included in the Registration



Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, except for the pro forma adjustments specified therein, and give effect to assumptions made on a reasonable basis to give effect to historical and, if applicable, proposed transactions described in the Registration Statement, each Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.

(xxxix) Except as set forth in the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), there are no outstanding loans, advances or guaranties of indebtedness by the Company or its subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of (i) its "affiliates," as such term is defined in the Act and the rules and regulations thereof or (ii) any of the members of the families of any of them.

(xxxix) The Company and its subsidiaries have no liability, absolute or contingent, relating to: (A) public health or safety; (B) worker health or safety; (C) product defect or warranty (except, as to product defect or warranty, as is disclosed in the Registration Statement and Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus)); or (D) pollution, damage to or protection of the environment, including, without limitation, relating to damage to natural resources, emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of hazardous materials into the environment (including, further without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, use, treatment, storage, generation, disposal, transport or handling of any hazardous materials. As used herein, "hazardous material" includes chemical substances, wastes, pollutants, contaminants, hazardous or toxic substances, constituents, materials or wastes, whether solid, gaseous or liquid in nature.

(b) Each of the Selling Stockholders represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each Underwriter that:

(i) Such Selling Stockholder is the lawful owner of the Securities to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder and upon sale and delivery of, and payment for, such Securities, as provided herein, such Selling Stockholder will convey good and marketable title to such Securities, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities and claims whatsoever.

(ii) Such Selling Stockholder has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or which has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to cause or result, under the Exchange Act or otherwise, in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities and has not effected any sales of shares of Common Stock which, if effected by the issuer, would be required to be disclosed in response to Item 701 of Regulation S-B.

(iii) The execution and delivery of this Agreement have been duly authorized by such Selling Stockholder, and this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such Selling Stockholder and is the valid and binding agreement of such Selling Stockholder, enforceable against such Selling Stockholder in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to rights and remedies of creditors or by general equitable principles.

(iv) Certificates in negotiable form for such Selling Stockholder's Securities have

been placed in custody, for delivery pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, under a Custody Agreement duly authorized, executed and delivered by such Selling Stockholders, in the form heretofore furnished to you (the "Custody Agreement") with US Stock Transfer Corporation of Glendale, California, as Custodian (the "Custodian"); the Securities represented by the certificates so held in custody for each of the Selling Stockholders are subject to the interests hereunder of the Underwriters, the Company and the other Selling Stockholders, if any; the arrangements for custody and delivery of such certificates, made by such Selling Stockholder hereunder and under the Custody Agreement, are not subject to termination by any acts of such Selling Stockholder, or by operation of law, whether by the death or incapacity of such Selling Stockholder or the occurrence of any other event; and if any such death, incapacity or any other such event shall occur before the delivery of such Securities hereunder, certificates for the Securities will be delivered by the Custodian in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Custody Agreement as if such death, incapacity or other event had not occurred, regardless of whether or not the Custodian shall have received notice of such death, incapacity or other event.

(v) No consent, approval, authorization or order of any court or governmental agency or body is required for the consummation by such Selling Stockholder of the transactions contemplated herein, except such as may have been obtained under the Act and such as may be required under the blue sky laws of any jurisdiction in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Securities by the Underwriters and such other approvals as have been obtained.

(vi) Neither the sale of the Securities being sold by such Selling Stockholder nor the consummation of any other of the transactions herein contemplated by such Selling Stockholder or the fulfillment of the terms hereof by such Selling Stockholder will conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, lease or other agreement or instrument to which such Selling Stockholder is a party or by which such Selling Stockholder is bound, or the charter documents or by-laws of such Selling Stockholder, or any statute or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation of any court or other governmental authority or any arbitrator applicable to such Selling Stockholder.

(vii) Such Selling Stockholder has delivered to the Representative an agreement to the effect that such person or entity will not, except to the extent otherwise specifically permitted by the terms of each such person's or entity's agreement, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Representative, offer, sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise sell or dispose (or announce any offer, sale, offer of sale, contract of sale, pledge, grant of an option to purchase or other sale or disposition) of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of Common Stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this Agreement; provided, however, that intra-family transfers or transfers to trust for estate planning purposes shall not be so restricted.

(c) Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any Selling Stockholder and delivered to the Representative or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company or such Selling Stockholder, respectively, to each Underwriter, as to the matters covered thereby.

## 3. Purchase, Sale and Delivery of the Securities.

(a) On the basis of the representations, warranties, agreements and covenants herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, (i) the Company agrees to issue and sell 1,800,000 Firm Securities, (ii) each of the Selling Stockholders agrees to sell the number of Firm Securities set forth opposite the name of such Selling Stockholder in Schedules 1-A or 1-B hereto, and (iii) each of the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company and the Selling Stockholders, at a purchase price of [\$ ] per share, an aggregate number of Firm Securities set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule 2 hereto. One or more certificates in definitive form for the Firm Securities that the several Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder from the Company, in such denomination or denominations and registered in such name or names as the Representative requests upon notice to the Company at least 48 hours prior to the Firm Closing Date, shall be delivered by or on behalf of the Company to the Representative for the respective accounts of the Underwriters, against payment by or on behalf of the Underwriters of the aggregate purchase price therefor by wire transfer in same day funds (the "Wired Funds") to the account of the Company. The certificates for the Firm Securities that the several Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder from the Selling Stockholders shall be delivered in accordance with the terms of the custody agreement by or on behalf of the Selling Stockholders to the Representative for the respective accounts of the Underwriters against payment by or on behalf of the Underwriters of the aggregate purchase price therefor at closing. Such delivery of and payment for the Firm Securities shall be made at the offices of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, 2029 Century Park East, Los Angeles, California 90067, at 6:30 A.M., Pacific time, on April \_\_, 1997, or at such other place, time or date as the Representative and the Company may agree upon or as the Representative may determine pursuant to Section 9 hereof, such time and date of delivery against payment being herein referred to as the "Firm Closing Date." The Company and the Selling Shareholders will make such certificate or certificates for the Firm Securities available for checking and packaging by the Representative at the offices of the Company's transfer agent or registrar at least 24 hours prior to the Firm Closing Date or, if available, will coordinate the transfer of the Firm Securities to the Underwriters through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company.

(b) For the sole purpose of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Securities as contemplated by the Prospectus, on the basis of the several (and not joint) covenants and agreements of the Underwriters contained in this Agreement and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, Jack Friedman and Stephen Berman hereby grant to the several Underwriters an option to purchase, severally and not jointly, so many of the Option Securities set forth opposite the name of such Management Selling Stockholder in Schedules 1-A. The purchase price to be paid for any Option Securities shall be the same price per share as the price per share for the Firm Securities set forth above in paragraph (a) of this Section 3. The option granted hereby may be exercised as to all or any part of the Option Securities from time to time within forty-five days after the date of the Prospectus (or, if such 45th day shall be a Saturday or Sunday or a holiday, on the next business day thereafter when the Nasdaq National Market is open). The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any of the Option Securities prior to the exercise of such option. The Representative may from time to time exercise the option granted hereby by giving notice in writing or by telephone (confirmed within 24 hours in writing) to the Company and each of the Management Selling Stockholders setting forth the aggregate number of Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option and the date and time for delivery of and payment for such Option Securities. Any such date of delivery shall be

determined by the Representative but shall not be earlier than two business days or later than five business days after such exercise of the option and, in any event, shall not be earlier than the Firm Closing Date. The time and date set forth in such notice, or such other time on such other date as the Representative and the Company may agree upon or as the Representative may determine pursuant to Section 9 hereof, is herein called the "Option Closing Date" with respect to such Option Securities. Upon exercise of the option as provided herein, the Company and each of the Management Selling Stockholders shall become obligated to sell to each of the several Underwriters, and, subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, each of the Underwriters (severally and not jointly) shall become obligated to purchase from each of the Management Selling Stockholders, the same percentage of the total number of the Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option as such Underwriter is obligated to purchase of the aggregate number of Firm Securities, as adjusted by the Representative in such manner as it deems advisable to avoid fractional shares. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Option Securities, one or more certificates in definitive form for such Option Securities, and payment therefor, shall be delivered on the related Option Closing Date in the manner, and upon the terms and conditions, set forth in paragraph (a) of this Section 3, except that reference therein to the Firm Securities and the Firm Closing Date shall be deemed, for purposes of this paragraph 3(b), to refer to such Option Securities and Option Closing Date, respectively.

(c) It is understood that you, individually and not as the Representative, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment on behalf of any Underwriter or Underwriters for any of the Securities to be purchased by such Underwriter or Underwriters. No such payment shall relieve such Underwriter or Underwriters from any of its or their obligations hereunder.

(d) The Company and each of the Selling Stockholders hereby acknowledge that the wire transfer by or on behalf of the Underwriters of the purchase price for any Securities does not constitute closing of a purchase and sale of the Securities. Only execution and delivery of a receipt (by facsimile or otherwise) for the Securities by the Underwriters indicates completion of the closing of a purchase of the Securities from the Company or the Selling Stockholders. Furthermore, in the event that the Underwriters wire funds to the Company or the Selling Stockholders prior to the completion of the closing of a purchase of Securities, the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders hereby acknowledge that until the Underwriters execute and deliver a receipt for the Securities, by facsimile or otherwise, the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders will not be entitled to the wired funds and each shall return the wired funds received by them to the Underwriters as soon as practicable (by wire transfer of same-day funds) upon demand. In the event that the closing of a purchase of Securities is not completed and the wire funds are not returned by the Company or the Selling Stockholders to the Underwriters on the same day the wired funds were received by the Company or the Selling Stockholders, the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders agree to pay to the underwriters in respect of each day the wire funds are not returned by it, in same-day funds, interest at the Prime Rate as stated in the Wall Street Journal on the date hereof on the amount of such wire funds received by them.

4. Offering by the Underwriters. Upon your authorization of the release of the Firm Securities, the several Underwriters propose to offer the Firm Securities for sale to the public upon the terms set forth in the Prospectus.

5. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each of the

Underwriters that:

(a) The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement, if not effective at the time of execution of this Agreement, to become effective as promptly as possible. If required, the Company will file the Prospectus or any Term Sheet that constitutes a part thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto with the Commission in the manner and within the time period required by Rules 434 and 424(b) under the Act. During any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Act, the Company (i) will comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder to the extent necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and of the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, and (ii) will not file with the Commission the Prospectus, Term Sheet or the amendment referred to in the second sentence of Section 2(a)(i) hereof, any amendment or supplement to such Prospectus, Term Sheet or any amendment to the Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement of which the Representative shall not previously have been advised and furnished with a copy for a reasonable period of time prior to the proposed filing and as to which filing the Representative shall not have given its consent. The Company will prepare and file with the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission, promptly upon request by the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters, any amendments to the Registration Statement or amendments or supplements to the Prospectus that may be deemed necessary or advisable in connection with the distribution of the Securities by the several Underwriters, and will use its best efforts to cause any such amendment to the Registration Statement to be declared effective by the Commission as promptly as possible. The Company will advise the Representative, promptly after receiving notice thereof, of the time when the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto has been filed or declared effective or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto has been filed and will provide to the Representative copies of each such filing.

(b) The Company will advise the Representative, promptly after receiving notice or obtaining knowledge thereof, of (i) the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any amendment thereto or any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, (ii) the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, (iii) the institution, threatening or contemplation of any proceeding for any such purpose, or (iv) any request made by the Commission for amending the Original Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, for amending or supplementing the Prospectus or for additional information. The Company will use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such stop order and, if any such stop order is issued, to obtain the withdrawal thereof as promptly as possible.

(c) The Company will arrange for the qualification of the Securities for offering and sale under the securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representative may designate and will continue such qualifications in effect for as long as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Securities; provided, however, that in connection therewith the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction. If, after the public offering of the Securities by the Underwriters and during such period, the Underwriters propose to vary the terms of offering thereof by reason of changes in general market conditions or otherwise, the Representative will advise the Company in writing of the proposed

variation and if, in the opinion either of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters, such proposed variation requires that the Prospectus be supplemented or amended, the Company will forthwith prepare and file with the Commission a supplement to the Prospectus or an amended Prospectus setting forth such variation. The Company authorizes the Underwriters and all dealers to whom any of the Securities may be sold by the Underwriters to use the Prospectus, as from time to time so amended or supplemented, in connection with the sale of the Securities in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder for such period.

(d) If, at any time prior to the later of (i) the final date when a prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Act or (ii) the Option Closing Date, any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if for any other reason it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with the Act or the rules or regulations of the Commission thereunder, the Company will promptly notify the Representative thereof and, subject to Section 5(a) hereof, will prepare and file with the Commission, at the Company's expense, an amendment to the Registration Statement or an amendment or supplement to the Prospectus that corrects such statement or omission or effects such compliance.

(e) The Company will, without charge, provide (i) to the Representative and to counsel for the Underwriters a signed copy of the registration statement originally filed with respect to the Securities and each amendment thereto (in each case including exhibits thereto) and any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, (ii) to each other Underwriter, a conformed copy of such registration statement and any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement and each amendment thereto (in each case without exhibits thereto) and (iii) so long as a prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Act, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto as the Representative may reasonably request; without limiting the application of clause (iii) of this sentence, the Company shall, as soon as practicable following the determination of the public offering price, deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto as the Representative may reasonably request for purposes of confirming orders that are expected to settle on the Firm Closing Date. The Company will provide or cause to be provided to each of the Representative, and to each Underwriter that so requests in writing, a copy of each report on Form SR filed by the Company as required by Rule 463 under the Act.

(f) If the Company elects to rely on Rule 462(b), the Company shall both transmit a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) and pay the applicable fees in accordance with Rule 111 promulgated under the Act by the earlier of (i) 10:00 P.M., Eastern time on the date of this Agreement and (ii) the time confirmations are sent or given, as specified by Rule 462(b)(2).

(g) The Company, as soon as practicable, will make generally available to its security holders and to the Representative a consolidated earnings statement of the Company and its subsidiaries that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Act and Rule 158 thereunder.

(h) The Company will apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities as set forth under "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus.

(i) The Company will not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Representative on behalf of the Underwriters, offer, sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise sell or dispose (or announce any offer, sale, offer of sale, contract of sale, pledge, grant of any option to purchase or other sale or disposition) of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of Common Stock for a period of 180 days after the date hereof, except pursuant to this Agreement, issuances pursuant to warrants, options and convertible debentures outstanding prior to the date hereof, stock options granted under the company's stock option plan to officers, employees, directors and consultants at an exercise price equal to fair market value and any stock issued on exercise thereof or issuances in connection with an acquisition. If the Company plans to issue any Common Stock or other securities in connection with an acquisition, the Company shall provide the Representative with three days' advance written notice of its intention to so issue such securities including the terms of any such proposed transaction.

(j) The Company will not, directly or indirectly, (i) take any action designed to cause or to result in, or that has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or (ii) for a period of 180 days after the date hereof (A) sell, bid for, purchase, or pay anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of, the Securities or (B) pay or agree to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company. The Company will not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Representative on behalf of the Underwriters, offer, purchase, offer to purchase, contract to purchase, grant any option to sell or otherwise purchase or acquire (or announce any offer, purchase, offer of purchase, contract to purchase, grant of any option to sell or other purchase or acquisition of) any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of Common Stock for a period of 180 days after the date hereof.

(k) The Company will obtain the lockup agreements described in Section 7(g) and Section 7(h) hereof prior to the Firm Closing Date.

(l) The Company will cause the Securities to be duly included for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market prior to the Firm Closing Date. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the Securities remain included for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market following the Firm Closing Date.

(m) During a period of five years commencing with the date of this Agreement, the Company will promptly furnish to the Representative and to each Underwriter who may so request in writing copies of (i) all periodic and special reports furnished by it to Stockholders of the Company, (ii) all information, documents and reports filed by it with the Commission, Nasdaq National Market, any securities exchange or the NASD, (iii) all press releases and material news items or articles in respect of the Company, its products or affairs released or prepared by the Company (other than promotional and marketing materials disseminated solely to customers and potential customers of the Company in the ordinary course of business) and (iv) any additional information concerning the Company or its business which the Representative may reasonably request.

(n) The Company will use its best efforts to maintain insurance of the types and in the amounts which it deems adequate for its business consistent with insurance coverage maintained by companies of similar size and engaged in similar businesses including, but not limited to, general

liability insurance covering all real and personal property owned or leased by the Company and its subsidiaries against theft, damage, destruction, acts of vandalism and all other risks customarily insured against.

(o) On the Closing Date, the Company will sell to the Representative, at a purchase price of \$0.001 per warrant, warrants to purchase 119,000 shares of Common Stock. Such Representative's Warrants will be issued pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agreement and will have an exercise price equal to [\$\_\_\_\_\_], subject to adjustment, will be exercisable during the period beginning on the first anniversary of the Effective Date and ending on the fifth anniversary of the Effective Date and will contain customary anti-dilution and registration rights provisions.

6. Expenses. The Company will pay all costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, whether or not the transactions contemplated herein are consummated or this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 11 hereof, including all costs and expenses incident to (i) the printing or other production of documents with respect to the transactions, including any costs of printing the Registration Statement originally filed with respect to the Securities and any amendment thereto, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, this Agreement and any blue sky memoranda, (ii) all arrangements relating to the delivery to the Underwriters of copies of the foregoing documents, (iii) the fees and disbursements of the counsel, the accountants and any other experts or advisors retained by the Company and the fees and disbursements of counsel to the Representative, (iv) preparation, issuance and delivery to the Underwriters of any certificates evidencing the Securities, including transfer agent's and registrar's fees, (v) the qualification of the Securities under state securities and blue sky laws, including filing fees and fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters relating thereto, (vi) the filing fees of the Commission and the NASD relating to the Securities; (vii) any quotation of the Securities on the Nasdaq National Market; (viii) the Company's travel expenses in connection with meetings with the brokerage community and institutional investors and expenses associated with hosting such meetings, including meeting rooms, meals, facilities and ground transportation expenses; and (ix) the cost of preparing two bound volumes of the public offering documents for the Representative and its counsel. If the sale of the Securities provided for herein is not consummated because any condition to the obligations of the Underwriters set forth in Section 7 hereof is not satisfied, because this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 11 hereof or because of any failure, refusal or inability on the part of the Company to perform all obligations and satisfy all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder other than by reason of a default by any of the Underwriters, the Company will reimburse the Representative upon demand for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees and disbursements) that shall have been incurred by it in connection with the proposed purchase and sale of the Securities. The Company shall not in any event be liable to any of the Underwriters for the loss of anticipated profits from the transactions covered by this Agreement. If the sale of the Securities provided for herein is consummated, the Underwriters shall pay all of their own out-of-pocket expenses (other than fees and disbursements of counsel) and the Company shall have no obligation therefor.

7. Conditions of the Underwriters' Obligations. The obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Firm Securities shall be subject, in the sole discretion of the Representative, to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and the Selling Stockholders contained herein as of the date hereof and as of the Firm Closing Date, as if made on and as of the Firm Closing Date, to the accuracy of the statements of the Company's officers made pursuant



to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company and the Selling Stockholders of their covenants and agreements hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) If the Original Registration Statement or any amendment thereto filed prior to the Firm Closing Date has not been declared effective as of the time of execution hereof, the Registration Statement or such amendment, and if the Company has elected to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, shall have been declared effective not later than the earlier of (i) 11:00 A.M., Eastern time, on the date on which the amendment to the Registration Statement originally filed with respect to the Securities or to the Registration Statement, as the case may be, containing information regarding the offering price of the Securities has been filed with the Commission, and (ii) the time confirmations are sent or given as specified by Rule 462(b) or, with respect to the Original Registration Statement, such later time and date as shall have been consented to by the Representative; if required, the Prospectus or any Term Sheet that constitutes a part thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time period required by Rules 434 and 424(b) under the Act; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto shall have been issued, and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or threatened or, to the knowledge of the Company or the Representative, shall be contemplated by the Commission; and the Company shall have complied with any request of the Commission for additional information (to be included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or otherwise).

(b) The Representative shall have received an opinion, dated the Firm Closing Date, of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala and Bass LLP, counsel for the Company, dated the Closing Date (and stating that it may be relied on by Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, Underwriter's Counsel, in rendering their opinion), to the effect that:

(i) the Company and each of its subsidiaries listed in Schedule 3 hereto (the "Subsidiaries") have been duly organized and are validly existing as corporations in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation and are duly qualified to transact business as foreign corporations and are in good standing under the laws of all other jurisdictions where, to counsel's knowledge, the ownership or leasing of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified does not or would not have a Material Adverse Effect;

(ii) the Company and each of the Subsidiaries have corporate power to own or lease their respective properties and conduct their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and the Company has the corporate power to enter into this Agreement and to carry out all the terms and provisions hereof to be carried out by it;

(iii) the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each of the Subsidiaries have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and are owned by the Company free and clear of any perfected security interests (other than those disclosed in the Prospectus) and, to such counsel's knowledge, the Prospectus accurately describes, to the extent so described, any material corporation, association, or other entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company;

(iv) the Company has an authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Prospectus; all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company

have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable, and were not issued in violation of or subject to any preemptive rights or other rights to subscribe for or purchase securities; the Firm Securities have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and, when issued and delivered to and paid for by the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable; to counsel's knowledge, no holders of outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are entitled as such to any preemptive or other rights to subscribe for any of the Securities; and, to such counsel's knowledge, no holders of securities of the Company are entitled to have such securities registered under the Registration Statement except for those which have been so registered; the statements set forth under the heading "Description of Securities" in the Prospectus, insofar as such statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the capital stock and registration rights of the Company, provide a fair summary of such provisions; and the statements set forth under the heading "Business--Licensing and Marketing Agreements," "Business--Government and Industry Regulation," "Business--Acquisitions," "Indemnification of Officers and Directors," "Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan," "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions," "Shares Eligible for Future Sale," "Risk Factors - Shares Eligible for Future Sale," "Risk Factors - Government Regulation" and "Risk Factors - Substantial Number of Shares Reserved for Future Issuance" in the Prospectus, insofar as such statements constitute a summary of the legal matters, documents or proceedings referred to therein, provide a fair summary of such legal matters, documents and proceedings in all material respects;

(v) the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Warrant Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and this Agreement and the Warrant Agreement have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by you, are binding agreements of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, except insofar as indemnification provisions may be limited by applicable law and to which counsel need not express any opinion and except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles;

(vi) to counsel's knowledge, (A) no legal or governmental proceedings are pending to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or to which the property of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is subject that are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus and are not described therein, and no such proceedings have been threatened against the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or with respect to any of their respective properties and (B) no contract or other document is required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement that is not described therein or filed as required;

(vii) to counsel's knowledge, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus), (A) the Company and its Subsidiaries have not incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, nor entered into any material transaction not in the ordinary course of business; and (B) the Company has not purchased any of its outstanding capital stock, nor declared, paid or otherwise made any dividend or distribution of any kind on its capital stock, except in each case as described in or contemplated by the Prospectus (or, if the Prospectus is not in existence, the most recent Preliminary Prospectus);

(viii) the issuance, offering and sale of the Securities to the Underwriters by the Company pursuant to this Agreement and of warrants to the Representative by the Company pursuant to the Warrant Agreement; the compliance by the Company with the other provisions of this Agreement and the Warrant Agreement; and the consummation of the other transactions contemplated in such agreements do not (A) require the consent, approval, authorization, registration or qualification of or with any governmental authority, except such as have been obtained and such as may be required under state securities or blue sky laws and by the NASD, or (B) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, any material contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, lease or other agreement or instrument known to such counsel to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their respective properties are bound, or the charter documents or by-laws of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, or, so far as it is known to such counsel, any statute or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation of any court or other governmental authority or any arbitrator having jurisdiction over the Company or any of the Subsidiaries; and no further approval or authorization of the stockholders or the Board of Directors of the Company is required for (Y) the issuance and sale of the Securities to be sold by the Company or the transfer and sale of the shares of Common Stock to be sold by the Selling Stockholders pursuant to this Agreement or (Z) the issuance and sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant Agreement;

(ix) the Registration Statement is effective under the Act; any required filing of the Prospectus, or any Term Sheet that constitutes a part thereof, pursuant to Rules 434 and 424(b) has been made in the manner and within the time period required by Rules 434 and 424(b); and, to such counsel's best knowledge, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto has been issued, and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or threatened or are contemplated by the Commission;

(x) the Registration Statement originally filed with respect to the Securities and each amendment thereto, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement and the Prospectus (in each case, other than the financial statements and other financial and statistical information contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion) comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder;

(xi) if the Company elects to rely on Rule 434, the Prospectus is not "materially different," as such term is used in Rule 434, from the prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the time of its effectiveness or an effective post-effective amendment thereto (including such information that is permitted to be omitted pursuant to Rule 430A);

(xii) the Company is not, and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not cause the Company to become, an investment company subject to registration under the 1940 Act;

(xiii) the specimen stock certificate of the Company filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement is in due and proper form to evidence shares of Common Stock, has been duly authorized and approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and complies with all legal requirements applicable under the Delaware General Corporation Law;

(xiv) the descriptions in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus of the charter and bylaws of the Company and of statutes are accurate and fairly present the information required to be presented by the Act and the applicable rules and regulations (provided that counsel need not express any opinion as to their completeness);

(xv) to such counsel's knowledge, except as described in the Prospectus, no holders of Common Stock or other securities of the Company have registration rights with respect to securities of the Company; and

(xvi) counsel has no reason to believe that the offer and sale of all securities of the Company made within the last three years as set forth in Item 26 of the Registration Statements were not exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, pursuant to the provisions set forth in such Item, and from the registration or qualification requirements of all relevant state securities laws.

Such counsel shall also state that such counsel has participated in conferences with officers and other representatives of the Company, the independent public accountants of the Company, the Representative and counsel to the Underwriters, at which conferences the contents of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and related matters were discussed and, they have no reason to believe that the Registration Statement, as of its effective date, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or that the Prospectus, as of its date or the date of such opinion, included or includes any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (except such counsel need express no view as to the financial statements and notes thereto, schedules and reports thereon, and other financial and statistical data included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or Prospectus).

In rendering any such opinion, such counsel may rely, as to matters of fact, to the extent such counsel deem(s) proper, on certificates or opinions of responsible officers of the Company and public officials, and may limit its opinions to the laws of the United States of America and the States of New York and Delaware, as appropriate.

References to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus in this paragraph (b) shall include any amendment or supplement thereto at the date of such opinion.

(c) The Representative shall have received an opinion, dated the Firm Closing Date, of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala and Bass LLP, counsel for the Selling Stockholders, dated the Closing Date (and stating that it may be relied on by Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, Underwriter's Counsel, in rendering their opinion), to the effect that:

(i) this Agreement, the Custody Agreement and the Power-of-Attorney have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Selling Stockholders and constitute the legal, valid and binding agreement of such Selling Stockholder, enforceable against such Selling Stockholder in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to rights and remedies of creditors or by general equitable principles; and each of the Selling Stockholders has full legal right and authority to sell, transfer and deliver in the manner provided in this Agreement

and the Custody Agreement the Securities being sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder;

(ii) the delivery by each of the Selling Stockholders to the several Underwriters of certificates for the Securities being sold hereunder by such Selling Stockholder against payment therefor as provided herein will pass good and marketable title to such Securities to the several Underwriters, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities and claims whatsoever;

(iii) no consent, approval, authorization or order of any governmental agency or body or, to such counsel's knowledge, of any court, is required for the consummation by any Selling Stockholder of the transactions contemplated herein, except such as may have been obtained under the Act and such as may be required under the blue sky laws of any jurisdiction in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Securities by the Underwriters and such other approvals (specified in such opinion) as have been obtained;

(iv) neither the sale of the Securities being sold by any Selling Stockholder nor the consummation of any other of the transactions herein contemplated by any Selling Stockholder nor the fulfillment of the terms hereof by any Selling Stockholder will conflict with, result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any law or the terms of any indenture or other agreement or instrument known to such counsel and to which any Selling Stockholder is a party or bound, or any judgment, order or decree known to such counsel to be applicable to any Selling Stockholder of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body or arbitrator having jurisdiction over any Selling Stockholder; and

(v) there are no transfer or other taxes (other than income taxes) known to such counsel payable in connection with the sale and delivery of the Securities.

In rendering any such opinion, such counsel may rely, as to matters of fact, to the extent such counsel deem(s) proper, on certificates or opinions of the Selling Stockholders and public officials, and may limit its opinions to the laws of the United States of America and the States of New York and Delaware, as appropriate.

References to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus in this paragraph (c) shall include any amendment or supplement thereto at the date of such opinion.

(d) The Representative shall have received from Pannell Kerr Forster, P.C. a letter or letters dated, respectively, the date hereof and the Firm Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative, to the effect that:

(i) they are independent accountants with respect to the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs within the meaning of the Act and the applicable rules and regulations thereunder;

(ii) in their opinion, the audited consolidated financial statements, the audited combined financial statements and the pro forma financial statements examined by them and included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus comply in form in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements of the Act and the related published rules and regulations;

(iii) on the basis of carrying out certain specified procedures (which do not constitute an examination made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards) that would not necessarily reveal matters of significance with respect to the comments set forth in this paragraph (iii), a reading of the minute books of the stockholders, the board of directors and any committees thereof of the Company and each of its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs, and inquiries of certain officials of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs who have responsibility for financial and accounting matters, nothing came to their attention that caused them to believe that at a specific date not more than five business days prior to the date of such letter, there were any changes in the capital stock or total debt of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs or any decreases in total assets or stockholders' equity of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs, in each case compared with amounts shown on the December 31, 1996 consolidated balance sheet and on the December 31, 1996 combined balance sheet included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or for the period from January 1, 1997 to such specified date there were any decreases, as compared with the same period in the prior year, in total revenues, net income or net income per share, respectively, of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs, except in all instances for changes, decreases or increases set forth in such letter;

(iv) they have carried out certain specified procedures, not constituting an audit, with respect to certain amounts, percentages and financial information that are derived from the general accounting records of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs and are included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and have compared such amounts, percentages and financial information with such records of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs and with information derived from such records and have found them to be in agreement, excluding any questions of legal interpretation; and

(v) their review of the system of internal controls of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and Road Champs, to the extent they deemed necessary in establishing the scope of their examination of the Company's financial statements as of December 31, 1996 and the Road Champs combined financial statements as of December 31, 1996, did not disclose any weaknesses in internal controls that they considered to be material weaknesses.

In the event that the letters referred to above set forth any such changes, decreases or increases which, in the reasonable discretion of the Representative, are likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect, it shall be a further condition to the obligations of the Underwriters that such letters shall be accompanied by a written explanation of the Company as to the significance thereof, unless the Representative deem such explanation unnecessary.

References to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus in this paragraph (d) with respect to either letter referred to above shall include any amendment or supplement thereto by the date of such letter.

(e) The Representative shall have received a certificate, dated the Firm Closing Date, of Jack Friedman and Joel M. Bennett in their capacities as the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, respectively, of the Company and as Management Selling Stockholders to the effect that:

(i) the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true

and correct as if made on and as of the Firm Closing Date; the Registration Statement, as amended as of the Firm Closing Date, does not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented as of the Firm Closing Date, does not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and the Company has performed all covenants and agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Firm Closing Date;

(ii) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto has been issued, and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, threatened or, are contemplated by the Commission; and

(iii) subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained any loss or interference with their respective businesses or properties having or resulting in a Material Adverse Effect from fire, flood, hurricane, accident or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any legal or governmental proceeding, and there has not been any event, circumstance, or development that results in, or that the Company reasonably believes will result in, a Material Adverse Effect, except in each case as described in or contemplated by the Prospectus (exclusive of any amendment or supplement thereto).

(f) The Representative shall have received a certificate, dated the Firm Closing Date, of each of the Selling Stockholders, in such capacity, to the effect that the representations and warranties of such Selling Stockholder in this Agreement are true and correct as if made on and as of the Firm Closing Date and that such Selling Stockholder has performed all covenants and agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Firm Closing Date.

(g) The Representative shall have received from each officer and director of the Company and the persons and entities listed in Schedule 4 an agreement to the effect that such person or entity will not, except to the extent otherwise specifically permitted by the terms of each such person's or entity's agreement, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Representative, offer, sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise sell or dispose (or announce any offer, sale, offer of sale, contract of sale, pledge, grant of an option to purchase or other sale or disposition) of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of Common Stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this Agreement; provided, however, that intra-family transfers or transfers to trust for estate planning purposes shall not be so restricted.

(h) The Representative shall have received from each of the Selling Stockholders an agreement to the effect that such person or entity will not, except to the extent otherwise specifically permitted by the terms of each such person's or entity's agreement, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Representative, offer, sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise sell or dispose (or announce any offer, sale, offer of sale, contract of sale, pledge, grant of an option to purchase or other sale or disposition) of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of Common Stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this Agreement; provided, however, that intra-family transfers or transfers to trust for estate planning purposes shall not be so restricted.

(i) On or before the Firm Closing Date, the Representative and counsel for the Underwriters shall have received such further certificates, documents or other information as they may have reasonably requested from the Company.

(j) Upon consummation of the offering of the Securities, the Securities shall have been included for trading on the Nasdaq National Market.

(k) The Representative shall have received an opinion, dated the Firm Closing Date, of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, with respect to the issuance and sale of the Firm Securities, the Registration Statement and Prospectus, and such other related matters as the Representative may reasonably require, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they may reasonably request for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon such matters.

(l) The Company shall have executed and delivered a Warrant Agreement in a form satisfactory to the Representative (the "Warrant Agreement"), and there shall have been tendered to the Representative all of the Representative's Warrants described in Section 5(o) hereof to be purchased by the Representative on the Closing Date.

All opinions, certificates, letters and documents delivered pursuant to this Agreement will comply with the provisions hereof only if they are reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to the Representative and counsel for the Underwriters. The Company shall furnish to the Representative such conformed copies of such opinions, certificates, letters and documents in such quantities as the Representative and counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably request.

The respective obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase and pay for any Option Securities shall be subject, in their discretion, to each of the foregoing conditions to purchase the Firm Securities, except that all references to the Firm Securities and the Firm Closing Date shall be deemed to refer to such Option Securities and the related Option Closing Date, respectively.

#### 8. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Company and the Management Selling Stockholders jointly and severally agree to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Underwriter or such controlling person may become subject under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon:

(i) any breach by the Company or any Management Selling Stockholder of its representations or warranties set forth in Section 2(a) and (b) of this Agreement;

(ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in (A) the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or (B) any application or other document, or any amendment or supplement thereto, executed by the Company or any Management Selling Stockholder or based upon written information furnished by or on behalf of the Company or any Management Selling Stockholder filed in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Securities under



the securities or blue sky laws thereof or filed with the Commission or any securities association or securities exchange (each, an "Application");

(iii) the omission or alleged omission to state in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Application, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or

(iv) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any audio or visual materials produced by the Company or any Management Selling Stockholder and used in connection with the marketing of the Securities, including without limitation, slides, videos, films, tape recordings, and, such party or parties, as the case may be, will reimburse, as incurred, each Underwriter and each such controlling person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Underwriter or such controlling person in connection with investigating, defending against or appearing as a third-party witness in connection with any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action;

provided, however, that the Company or such Management Selling Stockholder will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in such Registration Statement or any amendment thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any Application in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company or such Management Selling Stockholder by any Underwriter through the Representative specifically for use therein; and provided, further, that the Company or such Management Selling Stockholder will not be liable to any Underwriter or any person controlling such Underwriter with respect to any such untrue statement or omission made in any Preliminary Prospectus that is corrected in the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) if the person asserting any such loss, claim, damage or liability purchased Securities from such Underwriter but was not sent or given a copy of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of such Securities to such person in any case where such delivery of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) is required by the Act, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) was a result of noncompliance by the Company with Section 5(d) and (e) of this Agreement. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability that the Company or any Management Selling Stockholder may otherwise have. The Company and the Management Selling Stockholders shall not, without the prior written consent of the Representative, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification may be sought hereunder (whether or not any Underwriter or any person who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act is a party to such claim, action, suit or proceeding), unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of all of the Underwriters and such controlling persons from all liability arising out of such claim, action, suit or proceeding.

Each Non-Management Selling Stockholders severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Underwriter or such controlling person may become subject under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out

of or are based upon any breach by such Non-Management Selling Stockholder of its representations or warranties set forth in Section 2(b) of this Agreement.

(b) Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement, each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act and each of the Selling Stockholders, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company or any such director, officer of the Company, controlling person of the Company or Selling Stockholder may become subject under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Application or (ii) the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Application or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Underwriter through the Representative specifically for use therein; and, subject to the limitation set forth immediately preceding this clause, will reimburse, as incurred, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company or any such director, officer, controlling person or Selling Stockholder in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or any action in respect thereof. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which such Underwriter may otherwise have.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 8 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under this Section 8, notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party, except to the extent that the indemnifying party demonstrates it has been irreparably prejudiced by such failure to receive notice.

(d) In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party, and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party; provided, however, that if the defendants in any such action include both the indemnified party and the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded or shall have been advised by its counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it and/or other indemnified parties that conflict with those available to the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of such indemnified party or parties and such indemnified party or parties shall have the right to select separate counsel to defend such action on behalf of such indemnified party or parties. After notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof and approval by such indemnified party of counsel appointed to defend such action, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 8 for any legal or other expenses, other than reasonable costs of investigation, subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense

thereof, unless (i) the indemnified party shall have employed separate counsel in accordance with the proviso to the next preceding sentence (it being understood, however, that in connection with such action the indemnifying party shall not be liable for the expenses of more than one separate counsel (in addition to local counsel) in any one action or separate but substantially similar actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances, designated by the Representative in the case of paragraph (a) of this Section 8, representing the indemnified parties under such paragraph (a) who are parties to such action or actions) or (ii) the indemnifying party does not promptly retain counsel satisfactory to the indemnified party or (iii) the indemnifying party has authorized the employment of counsel for the indemnified party at the expense of the indemnifying party. After such notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party, the indemnifying party will not be liable for the costs and expenses of any settlement of such action effected by such indemnified party without the consent of the indemnifying party.

(e) In circumstances in which the indemnity agreement provided for in the preceding paragraphs of this Section 8 is unavailable or insufficient, for any reason, to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), each indemnifying party, in order to provide for just and equitable contribution, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other from the offering of the Securities or (ii) if the allocation provided by the foregoing clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other in connection with the statements or omissions or alleged statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters. The relative fault of the parties shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission, and any other equitable considerations appropriate in the circumstances. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be equitable if the amount of such contribution were determined by pro rata or per capita allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to above in this paragraph (d). Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (e), no Underwriter shall be obligated to make contributions hereunder that in the aggregate exceed the total public offering price of the Securities purchased by such Underwriter under this Agreement, less the aggregate amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay in respect of the same or any substantially similar claim, and no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute hereunder are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint, and as between themselves, contributions among Underwriters shall be governed by the provisions of the Representative's Agreement Among Underwriters. For the purposes of this paragraph 8(e), each person, if any, who controls an

Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.

9. Default of Underwriters. If one or more Underwriters default in their obligations to purchase Firm Securities or Option Securities hereunder and the aggregate number of such Securities that such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase is ten percent or less of the aggregate number of Firm Securities or Option Securities to be purchased by all of the Underwriters at such time hereunder, then the other Underwriters may make arrangements satisfactory to the Representative for the purchase of such Securities by other persons (who may include one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, including the Representative), but if no such arrangements are made by the Firm Closing Date or the related Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the other Underwriters shall be obligated severally in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder to purchase the Firm Securities or Option Securities that such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase. If one or more Underwriters so default with respect to an aggregate number of Securities that is more than ten percent of the aggregate number of Firm Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, to be purchased by all of the Underwriters at such time hereunder, and if arrangements satisfactory to the Representative are not made within 36 hours after such default for the purchase by other persons (who may include one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, including the Representative) of the Securities with respect to which such default occurs, this Agreement will terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Company other than as provided in Section 10 hereof. In the event of any default by one or more Underwriters as described in this Section 9, the Representative shall have the right to postpone the Firm Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, established as provided in Section 3 hereof for not more than seven business days in order that any necessary changes may be made in the arrangements or documents for the purchase and delivery of the Firm Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 9. Nothing herein shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

10. Survival. The respective representations, warranties, agreements, covenants, indemnities and other statements of the Company, its officers, the Selling Stockholders and the several Underwriters set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company, any of its officers or directors, any Selling Stockholders, any Underwriter or any controlling person referred to in Section 8 hereof and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Securities. The respective agreements, covenants, indemnities and other statements set forth in Sections 6 and 8 hereof shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination or cancellation of this Agreement.

11. Termination.

(a) This Agreement may be terminated with respect to the Firm Securities or any Option Securities in the sole discretion of the Representative by notice to the Company and the Selling Stockholders given prior to the Firm Closing Date or the related Option Closing Date, respectively, in

the event that the Company or any Selling Stockholders shall have failed, refused or been unable to perform all obligations and satisfy all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior thereto or, if at or prior to the Firm Closing Date or, such Option Closing Date, respectively,

(i) after the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, any material adverse change or development involving a prospective adverse change in or affecting particularly the business, properties, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations or prospects of the Company, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, occurs which would, in the Representative's sole judgment, make the offering or the delivery of the Securities impracticable or inadvisable;

(ii) trading in the Common Stock shall have been suspended by the Commission or the Nasdaq National Market or minimum or maximum prices shall have been established on the Nasdaq National Market;

(iii) a banking moratorium shall have been declared by New York or United States authorities; or

(iv) there shall have been (A) an outbreak or escalation of hostilities between the United States and any foreign power, (B) an outbreak or escalation of any other insurrection or armed conflict involving the United States or (C) any other calamity or crisis or material adverse change in general economic, political or financial conditions having an effect on the U.S. financial markets that, in the sole judgment of the Representative, makes it impractical or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Securities as contemplated by the Registration Statement, as amended as of the date hereof.

(b) Termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 11 shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 10 hereof.

12. Information Supplied by Underwriters. The statements set forth in (a) the last paragraph on the front cover page of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, (b) under the heading "Underwriting" in any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus and (c) on page 2 in any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus pertaining to stabilization (to the extent such statements relate to the Underwriters) constitute the only information furnished by any Underwriter through the Representative to the Company for the purposes of Section 8 hereof. The Underwriters confirm that such statements (to such extent) are correct.

13. Notices. All communications hereunder shall be in writing and, if sent to any of the Underwriters, shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission and confirmed in writing to Cruttenden Roth Incorporated, 18301 Von Karman, Suite 100, Irvine, California 92715; if sent to the Company, shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission and confirmed in writing to the Company at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, #B202 Malibu, California 90265, Attention: Chief Executive Officer; and if sent to a Selling Stockholder, shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission and confirmed in writing to such Selling Stockholder at the address listed opposite such Selling Stockholder's name in Schedules 1-A or 1-B hereto.

14. Successors. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the several Underwriters, the Company, the Selling Stockholders and their respective successors and legal

representatives, and nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement, or any provisions herein contained, this Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of such persons and for the benefit of no other person except that (a) the indemnities of the Company and the Selling Stockholders contained in Section 8 of this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of any person or persons who control any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act and (b) the indemnities of the Underwriters contained in Section 8 of this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of the directors of the Company, the officers of the Company who have signed the Registration Statement and any person or persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act and the Selling Stockholders. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed a successor because of such purchase.

15. Applicable Law. The validity and interpretation of this Agreement, and the terms and conditions set forth herein, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to any provisions relating to conflicts of laws.

16. Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process. All judicial proceedings arising out of or relating to this Agreement may be brought in any state or federal court of competent jurisdiction in the State of California, and by execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Company and the Selling Stockholders accept for themselves and in connection with their respective properties, generally and unconditionally, the nonexclusive jurisdiction of the aforesaid courts and waives any defense of forum non conveniens and irrevocably agree to be bound by any judgment rendered thereby in connection with this Agreement. The Company designates and appoints Jack Friedman and such other persons as may hereafter be selected by the Company irrevocably agreeing in writing to so serve, as its agent to receive on its behalf service of all process in any such proceedings in any such court, such service being hereby acknowledged by the Company to be effective and binding service in every respect. A copy of any such process so served shall be mailed by registered mail to the Company at its address provided in Section 13 hereof; provided, however, that, unless otherwise provided by applicable law, any failure to mail such copy shall not affect the validity of service of such process. If any agent appointed by the Company refuses to accept service, the Company hereby agrees that service of process sufficient for personal jurisdiction in any action against the Company in the State of California may be made by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Company at its address provided in Section 13 hereof, and the Company hereby acknowledges that such service shall be effective and binding in every respect. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right of any Underwriter to bring proceedings against the Company in the courts of any other jurisdiction.

17. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

If the foregoing correctly sets forth our understanding please indicate your acceptance thereof in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute an agreement binding the Company, each of the Selling Stockholders and each of the several Underwriters.

Very truly yours,

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Jack Friedman  
Chief Executive Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jack Friedman

\_\_\_\_\_  
Stephen Berman

\_\_\_\_\_  
Murray L. Skala

TRUST FOR BROOKE FRIEDMAN

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Murray L. Skala  
Trustee

TRUST FOR TONY FRIEDMAN

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Murray L. Skala  
Trustee

EDUCATION TRUST FOR TONY FRIEDMAN

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Murray L. Skala  
Trustee

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

CRUTTENDEN ROTH INCORPORATED

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

For itself and as Representative.



## Schedule 1-A

## MANAGEMENT SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

Management Selling Stockholder	Number of Shares of Underwritten Securities to be Sold	Address
Jack Friedman	0 Firm Securities Up to 250,000 Option Securities	24955 Pacific Coast Highway, B#202 Malibu, California 90265
Stephen Berman	39,200 Firm Securities Up to 20,000 Option Securities	24955 Pacific Coast Highway, B#202 Malibu, California 90265

## Schedule 1-B

## NON-MANAGEMENT SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

Management Selling Stockholder	Number of Shares of Underwritten Securities to be Sold	Address
Murray L. Skala	5,800	750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022
Natacha Friedman	15,000	19246 E. Country Club Drive Aventura, FL 33180
Trust for Brooke Friedman	15,000	750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022
Trust for Tony Friedman	15,000	750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022
Education Trust for Tony Friedman	10,000	750 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022

Schedule 2  
UNDERWRITERS

UNDERWRITERS	NUMBER OF FIRM SECURITIES TO BE PURCHASED
-----	-----
Cruttenden Roth Incorporated . . . . .	1,800,000
Total . . . . .	1,800,000 =====

## Schedule 3

## SUBSIDIARIES

Name	Jurisdiction of Incorporation
Road Champs, Inc.	Pennsylvania corporation
JAXXS (HK) Limited	Hong Kong corporation
JP (HK) Limited	Hong Kong corporation
J-X Enterprises, Inc.	New York corporation
JAKKS Acquisition Corp.	Delaware corporation
Road Champs Ltd.	Hong Kong corporation

## Schedule 4

PERSONS AND ENTITIES SUBJECT TO LOCK-UP AGREEMENTS,  
OTHER THAN THE COMPANY'S OFFICERS AND DIRECTORSName  
-----

Natacha Friedman

Trust for Brooke Friedman

Trust for Tony Friedman

Education Trust for Tony Friedman

## WARRANT AGREEMENT

This WARRANT AGREEMENT ("Agreement") dated as of April \_\_, 1997 is by and between JAKKS Pacific, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Cruttenden Roth Incorporated ("Cruttenden" or the "Representative").

WHEREAS, the Representative has agreed pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement dated April \_\_, 1997 (the "Underwriting Agreement") to act as the representative of the several underwriters in connection with the proposed public offering by the Company and certain selling stockholders of up to 1,800,000 shares in the aggregate of Common Stock, including 270,000 of such shares covered by an over-allotment option (the "Public Offering"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 5(o) of the Underwriting Agreement, the Company has agreed to issue warrants to the Representative (the "Warrants") to purchase, at a price of \$0.001 per warrant, up to an aggregate of 119,000 shares (hereinafter, and as the number thereof may be adjusted hereto, the "Warrant Shares"), of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), each Warrant initially entitling the holder thereof to purchase one share of Common Stock.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein and in the Underwriting Agreement set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Issuance of Warrants: Form of Warrant. The Company will issue and deliver to the Representative, Warrants to purchase 119,000 Warrant Shares on the Closing Date referred to in the Underwriting Agreement in consideration for, and as part of the Representative's compensation in connection with, the Representative acting as the representative of the several underwriters for the Public Offering pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement. The text of the Warrants and of the form of election to purchase shares shall be substantially as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto. The Warrants shall be executed on behalf of the Company by the manual or facsimile signature of the present or any future Chairman of the Board, President or Vice President of the Company, under its corporate seal, affixed or in facsimile, attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company.

Warrants bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any one of them shall have ceased to hold such offices prior to the delivery of such Warrants or did not hold such offices on the date of this Agreement. Warrants shall be dated as of the date of execution thereof by the Company either upon initial issuance or upon division, exchange, substitution or transfer.

2. Registration. The Warrants shall be numbered and shall be registered on the books of the Company (the "Warrant Register") as they are issued. The Company shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of any Warrant on the Warrant Register (the "Holder") as the owner in fact therefor for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to

or interest in such Warrant on the part of any other person, and shall not be liable for any registration or transfer of Warrants which are registered or are to be registered in the name of a fiduciary or the nominee of a fiduciary unless made with the actual knowledge that a fiduciary or nominee is committing a breach of trust in requesting such registration or transfer, or with the knowledge of such facts that its participation therein amounts to bad faith. Warrants to purchase 119,000 shares shall be registered initially in the name of "Cruttenden Roth Incorporated," or in such other denominations as Cruttenden may request in writing to the Company.

3. Exchange of Warrant Certificates. Subject to any restriction upon transfer set forth in this Agreement, each Warrant certificate may be exchanged for another certificate or certificates entitling the Holder thereof to purchase a like aggregate number of Warrant Shares as the certificate or certificates surrendered then entitled such Holder to purchase. Any Holder desiring to exchange a Warrant certificate or certificates shall make such request in writing delivered to the Company, and shall surrender, properly endorsed, the certificate or certificates to be so exchanged. Thereupon, the Company shall execute and deliver to the person entitled thereto a new Warrant certificate or certificates, as the case may be, as so requested.

4. Transfer of Warrants. Until April \_\_, 1998, the Warrants will not be sold, transferred, assigned or hypothecated except to bona fide officers and partners of the Representative who agree in writing to be bound by the terms hereof. The Warrants shall be transferable only on the Warrant Register upon delivery thereof duly endorsed by the Holder or by the Holder's duly authorized attorney or representative, or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignment or authority to transfer. In all cases of transfer by an attorney, the original power of attorney, duly approved, or an official copy thereof, duly certified, shall be deposited with the Company. In case of transfer by executors, administrators, guardians or other legal representatives, duly authenticated evidence of their authority shall be produced and may be required to be deposited with the Company in its discretion. Upon any registration of transfer, the Company shall deliver a new Warrant or Warrants to the person entitled thereto.

5. Term of Warrants; Exercise of Warrants.

5.1 Each Warrant entitles the registered owner thereof to purchase one share of Common Stock at any time from 10:00 a.m., Pacific time, on April \_\_, 1998 (the "Initiation Date") until 6:00 p.m., Pacific time, on April \_\_, 2002 (the "Expiration Date") at a purchase price of [\$\_\_\_\_], subject to adjustment (the "Warrant Price"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at 6:00 p.m., Pacific time on the Expiration Date, any Holder or Holders of the Warrants have not exercised their Warrants and the Closing Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock on the Expiration Date is greater than the Warrant Price, then each such unexercised Warrant shall be automatically converted into a number of shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to: (A) the number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of a Warrant multiplied by (B) a fraction (1) the numerator of which is the difference between the Closing Price for the Common Stock on the Expiration Date and the Warrant Price and (2) the denominator of which is the Closing Price for the Warrant Stock on the Expiration Date.

5.2 The Warrant Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of Warrants are subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events, pursuant to the provisions of Section 11 of this Agreement. Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, each Holder of Warrants shall have the right, which may be exercised as expressed in such Warrants, to

purchase from the Company (and the Company shall issue and sell to such Holder of Warrants) the number of fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares specified in such Warrants, upon surrender to the Company, or its duly authorized agent, of such Warrants, with the form of election to purchase on the reverse thereof duly filled in and signed, and upon payment to the Company of the Warrant Price, as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of this Agreement, for the number of Warrant Shares in respect of which such Warrants are then exercised. Payment of such Warrant Price shall be made in cash or by certified or official bank check, or a combination thereof. No adjustment shall be made for any dividends on any Warrant Shares of stock issuable upon exercise of a Warrant.

5.3 Upon such surrender of Warrants, and payment of the Warrant Price as aforesaid, the Company shall issue and cause to be delivered with all reasonable dispatch to or upon the written order of the Holder of such Warrants and in such name or names as such registered Holder may designate, a certificate or certificates for the number of full Warrant Shares so purchased upon the exercise of such Warrants, together with cash, as provided in Section 12 of this Agreement, in respect of any fraction of a share otherwise issuable upon such surrender and, if the number of Warrants represented by a Warrant Certificate shall not be exercised in full, a new Warrant Certificate, executed by the Company for the balance of the number of whole Warrant Shares represented by the Warrant Certificate.

5.4 If permitted by applicable law, such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued and any person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares as of the date of the surrender of such Warrants and payment of the Warrant Price as aforesaid. The rights of purchase represented by the Warrants shall be exercisable, at the election of the registered Holders thereof, either as an entirety or from time to time for only part of the shares specified therein.

6. Compliance with Government Regulations. The Company covenants that if any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for purposes of exercise or conversion of Warrants require, under any Federal or state law or applicable governing rule or regulation of any national securities exchange, registration with or approval of any governmental authority, or listing on any such national securities exchange before such shares may be issued upon exercise, the Company will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible endeavor to cause such shares to be duly registered, approved or listed on the relevant national securities exchange, as the case may be; provided, however, that (except to the extent legally permissible with respect to Warrants of which the Representative is the Holder) in no event shall such shares of Common Stock be issued, and the Company is hereby authorized to suspend the exercise of all Warrants, for the period during which such registration, approval or listing is required but not in effect.

7. Payment of Taxes. The Company will pay all documentary stamp taxes, if any, attributable to the initial issuance of Warrant Shares upon the exercise of Warrants; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax or taxes which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue or delivery of any Warrants or certificate for Warrant Shares in a name other than that of the registered Holder of such Warrants.



8. Mutilated or Missing Warrants. In case any of the Warrants shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue and deliver in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of the mutilated Warrant, or in lieu of and substitution for the Warrant lost, stolen or destroyed, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing an equivalent right or interest; but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction of such Warrant and, if requested, indemnity or bond also reasonably satisfactory to the Company. An applicant for such substitute Warrants shall also comply with such other reasonable regulations and pay such other reasonable charges as the Company may prescribe.

9. Reservation of Warrant Shares. There have been reserved out of the authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock a number of shares sufficient to provide for the exercise of the rights of purchase represented by the Warrants and the transfer agent for the Common Stock ("Transfer Agent") and every subsequent Transfer Agent for any shares of the Company's capital stock issuable upon the exercise of any of the rights of purchase aforesaid are hereby irrevocably authorized and directed at all times until the Expiration Date to reserve such number of authorized and unissued shares as shall be required for such purpose. The Company will keep a copy of this Agreement on file with the Transfer Agent and with every subsequent Transfer Agent for any shares of the Company's capital stock issuable upon the exercise of the rights of purchase represented by the Warrants. The Company will supply such Transfer Agent with duly executed stock certificates for such purposes and will itself provide or otherwise make available any cash which may be issuable as provided in Section 12 of this Agreement. The Company will furnish to such Transfer Agent a copy of all notices of adjustments, and certificates related thereto, transmitted to each Holder pursuant to Section 11.2 of this Agreement. All Warrants surrendered in the exercise of the rights thereby evidenced shall be cancelled.

10. Obtaining Stock Exchange Listings. The Company will from time to time take all action which may be necessary so that the Warrant Shares, immediately upon their issuance upon the exercise of Warrants, will be listed on the principal securities exchanges and markets within the United States of America, if any, on which other shares of Common Stock are then listed.

11. Adjustment of Warrant Price and Number of Warrant Shares. The number and kind of securities purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant and the Warrant Price shall be subject to adjustment from time to time upon the happening of certain events as hereinafter defined. For purposes of this Section 11, "Common Stock" means shares now or hereafter authorized of any class of common stock of the Company and any other stock of the Company, however designated, that has the right (subject to any prior rights of any class or series of preferred stock) to participate in any distribution of the assets or earnings of the Company without limit as to per share amount.

11.1 Mechanical Adjustments. The number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant and the Warrant Price shall be subject to adjustment as follows:

(a) In case the Company shall (i) pay a dividend in shares of Common Stock or make a distribution in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock, (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock or (iv) issue by reclassification of its shares of Common Stock other securities of the Company (including any such reclassification in

connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the surviving corporation), the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon exercise of each Warrant immediately prior thereto shall be adjusted so that the Holder of each Warrant shall be entitled to receive the kind and number of Warrant Shares or other securities of the Company which he would have owned or would have been entitled to receive after the happening of any of the events described above, had such Warrants been exercised immediately prior to the happening of such event or any record date with respect thereto. An adjustment made pursuant to this paragraph (a) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such event retroactive to the record date, if any, for such event. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever any event listed above shall occur.

(b) In case the Company shall distribute to all holders of its shares of Common Stock (including any such distribution made in connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the surviving corporation) evidences of its indebtedness or assets (excluding cash dividends or distributions payable out of consolidated earnings or earned surplus and dividends or distributions referred to in paragraph (a) above or in the paragraph immediately following this paragraph) or rights, options or warrants, or convertible or exchangeable securities containing the right to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, then in each case the number of Warrant Shares thereafter purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant shall be determined by multiplying the number of Warrant Shares theretofore purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the then current market price per share of Common Stock (as defined in paragraph (c) below) on the date of such distribution, and the denominator of which shall be the then current market price per share of Common Stock, less the then fair value (as reasonably determined by the Board of Directors of the Company) of the portion of the assets or evidences of indebtedness so distributed or of such subscription rights, options or warrants, or of such convertible or exchangeable securities applicable to one share of Common Stock. Such adjustment shall be made whenever any such distribution is made and shall become effective on the date of distribution retroactive to the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such distribution.

In the event of a distribution by the Company to all holders of its shares of Common Stock of a subsidiary or securities convertible into or exercisable for such stock, then in lieu of an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant, the Holder of each Warrant, upon the exercise thereof at any time after such distribution, shall be entitled to receive from the Company, such subsidiary or both, as the Company shall determine, the stock or other securities to which such Holder would have been entitled if such Holder had exercised such Warrant immediately prior thereto, all subject to further adjustment as provided in this Section 11.1; provided, however, that no adjustment in respect of dividends or interest on such stock or other securities shall be made during the term of a Warrant or upon the exercise of a Warrant.

(c) For the purpose of any computation under paragraph (b) of this Section, the current market price per share of Common Stock at any date shall be the average of the daily Closing Prices for 20 consecutive trading days commencing 30 trading days before the date of such computation. The selling price for each day (the "Closing Price") shall be the last such reported sales price regular way or, in case no such reported sale takes place on such day, the average of the closing bid and asked prices regular way for such day, in each case on the principal

national securities exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or admitted to trading or, if not listed or admitted to trading, the average of the closing bid and asked prices of the Common Stock in the over-the counter market as reported by the Nasdaq National Market System or Nasdaq SmallCap System or if not approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market System or Nasdaq SmallCap System, the average of the closing bid and asked prices as furnished by two members of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. selected from time to time by the Company for that purpose.

(d) No adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least one percent (1%) in the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant; provided, however, that any adjustments which by reason of this paragraph (d) are not required to be made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment. All calculations shall be made to the nearest one-thousandth of a share.

(e) Whenever the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted, as herein provided, the Warrant Price payable upon exercise of each Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Warrant Price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment, and the denominator of which shall be the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately thereafter.

(f) No adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant need be made under paragraph (b) if the Company issues or distributes to each Holder of Warrants the rights, options, warrants or convertible or exchangeable securities, or evidences of indebtedness or assets referred to in those paragraphs which each Holder of Warrants would have been entitled to receive had the Warrants been exercised prior to the happening of such event or the record date with respect thereto. No adjustment need be made for a change in the par value of the Warrant Shares.

(g) In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the Holders shall become entitled to purchase any securities of the Company other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the number of such other shares so purchasable upon exercise of each Warrant and the Warrant Price of such shares shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the Warrant Shares contained in this Section 11, and the other provisions of this Agreement, with respect to the Warrant and Warrant Shares, shall apply as nearly equivalent as practicable on like terms to such other securities.

(h) Upon the expiration of any rights, options, warrants or conversion or exchange privileges for which an adjustment was made hereunder, if any thereof shall not have been exercised, the Warrant Price and the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant shall, upon such expiration, be readjusted and shall thereafter be such as it would have been had it been originally adjusted (or had the original adjustment not been required, as the case may be) as if (i) the only shares of Common Stock so issued were the shares of Common Stock, if any, actually issued or sold upon the exercise of such rights, options,

warrants or conversion or exchange rights and (ii) such shares of Common Stock, if any, were issued or sold for the consideration actually received by the Company upon such exercise plus the aggregate consideration, if any, actually received by the Company for the issuance, sale or grant of all such rights, options, warrants or conversion or exchange rights whether or not exercised; provided, however, that no such readjustment shall have the effect of increasing the Warrant Price or decreasing the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant by an amount in excess of the amount of the adjustment initially made in respect to the issuance, sale or grant of such rights, options, warrants or conversion or exchange rights.

11.2 Notice of Adjustment. Whenever the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant or the Warrant Price of such Warrant Shares is adjusted, as herein provided, the Company shall promptly mail by first class, postage prepaid, to each Holder notice of such adjustment or adjustments and a certificate of a firm of independent public accountants selected by the Board of Directors of the Company (who may be the regular accountants employed by the Company) setting forth the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant and the Warrant Price of such Warrant Shares after such adjustment, setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment and setting forth the computation by which such adjustment was made.

11.3 No Adjustment for Dividends. Except as provided in Section 11.1, no adjustments in respect of any dividends shall be made during the term of a Warrant or upon the exercise of a Warrant.

11.4 Preservation of Purchase Rights Upon Merger, Consolidation etc. In case of any consolidation of the Company with or merger of the Company into another corporation or in case of any sale, transfer or lease to another corporation of all or substantially all the property of the Company, the Company or such successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, shall execute with each Holder an agreement that each Holder shall have the right thereafter upon payment of the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such action to purchase upon exercise of each Warrant the kind and amount of shares and other securities, cash and property which he would have owned or would have been entitled to receive after the happening of such consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or lease had such Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such action; provided, however, that no adjustment in respect of dividends, interest or other income on or from such shares or other securities, cash and property shall be made during the term of a Warrant or upon the exercise of a Warrant. Such agreement shall provide for adjustments, which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 11. The provisions of this Section 11.4 shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales transfer or leases.

11.5 Statements on Warrants. Irrespective of any adjustments in the Warrant Price or the number or kind of shares purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrants, Warrants theretofore or thereafter issued may continue to express the same price and number and kind of shares as are stated in the Warrants initially issuable pursuant to this Agreement.

12. Fractional Interests. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional Warrant Shares on the exercise of Warrants. If more than one Warrant shall be presented for

exercise in full at the same time by the same holder, the number of full Warrant Shares which shall be issuable upon the exercise thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate number of Warrant Shares purchasable on exercise of the Warrants so presented. If any fraction of a Warrant Share would, except for the provisions of this Section 12, be issuable on the exercise of any Warrant (or specified portion thereof), the Company shall pay an amount in cash equal to the closing price for one share of the Common Stock, as defined in paragraph (c) of Section 11.1, on the trading day immediately preceding the date the Warrant is presented for exercise, multiplied by such fraction.

13. Registration Under the Securities Act of 1933. The Representative represents and warrants to the Company that it will not dispose of the Warrants or the Warrant Shares except pursuant to (i) an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), including a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, (ii) Rule 144 under the Act (or any similar rule under the Act relating to the disposition of securities), or (iii) an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to counsel of the Company, that an exemption from such registration is available.

14. Certificate to Bear Legends. The Warrant shall be subject to a stop-transfer order and the certificate or certificates therefore shall bear the following legend:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAW. SAID SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM UNDER SAID ACT.

The Warrant Shares or other securities issued upon exercise of the Warrant shall be subject to a stop-transfer order and the certificate or certificates evidencing any such Warrant Shares or securities shall bear the following legend:

THE SHARES OR OTHER SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAW. SAID SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM UNDER SAID ACT.

15. Registration Rights.

15.1 Demand Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees with the Representative and any subsequent Holders of the Warrants and/or Warrant Shares that, on one occasion, within 60 days after receipt of a written request from the Representative or from Holders of more than 25% in interest of the aggregate of Warrants and/or Warrant Shares issued pursuant to this Agreement that the Representative or such Holders of the Warrants and/or Warrant Shares desires and intends to transfer more than 25% in interest of the aggregate number of the Warrants and/or Warrant Shares under such circumstances that a public offering, within the

meaning of the Act, will be involved, the Company shall, on that one occasion, file a registration statement (and use its best efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective under the Act at the Company's expense) with respect to the offering and sale or other disposition of the Warrant Shares (the "Offered Warrant Shares"); provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to comply with the foregoing provisions of this Section 15.1 if in the opinion of counsel to the Company reasonably acceptable to the Holder or Holders, from whom such written requests have been received, registration under the Act is not required for the transfer of the Offered Warrant Shares in the manner proposed by such person or persons or that a post-effective amendment to an existing registration statement would be legally sufficient for such transfer (in which latter event the Company shall promptly file such post-effective amendment (and use its best efforts to cause such amendment to become effective under the Act)). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to file a registration statement with respect to the Offered Warrant Shares on more than one occasion.

The Company may defer the preparation and filing of a registration statement for up to 90 days after the request for registration is made if the Board of Directors determines in good faith that such registration or post-effective amendment would materially adversely affect or otherwise materially interfere with a proposed or pending transaction by the Company, including without limitation a material financing or a corporate reorganization, or during any period of time in which the Company is in possession of material inside information concerning the Company or its securities, which information the Company determines in good faith is not ripe for disclosure.

The Company shall not honor any request to register Warrant Shares pursuant to this Section 15.1 received later than five (5) years from the effective date of the Company's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-22583) (the "Effective Date"). The Company shall not be required (i) to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement beyond the earlier to occur of 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement or the date on which all of the Offered Warrant Shares have been sold (the "Termination Date"); provided, however, that if at the Termination Date the Offered Warrant Shares are covered by a registration statement which also covers other securities and which is required to remain in effect beyond the Termination Date, the Company shall maintain in effect such registration statement as it relates to Offered Warrant Shares for so long as such registration statement (or any substitute registration statement) remains or is required to remain in effect for any such other securities, or (ii) to cause any registration statement with respect to the Warrant Shares to become effective prior to the Termination Date. All expenses of registration pursuant to this Section 15.1 shall be borne by the Company (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions on Warrant Shares not sold by the Company).

The Company shall be obligated pursuant to this Section 15.1 to include in the registration statement Warrant Shares that have not yet been purchased by a Holder of Warrants so long as such Holder of Warrants submits an undertaking to the Company that such Holder intends to exercise Warrants representing the number of Warrant Shares to be included in such registration statement prior to the consummation of the public offering with respect to such Warrant Shares. In addition, such Holder of Warrants is permitted to pay the Company the Warrant Price for such Warrant Shares upon the consummation of the public offering with respect to such Warrant Shares.

15.2 Piggy-back Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees with the Holders and any subsequent Holders of the Warrants and/or Warrant Shares that in the event the Company proposes to file a registration statement under the Act with respect to any class of security (other than in connection with an exchange offer, a non-cash offer or a registration statement on Form S-8 or other unsuitable registration statement form) which becomes or which the Company believes will become effective at any time after the Initiation Date then the Company shall in each case give written notice of such proposed filing to the Holders of Warrants and Warrant Shares at least 30 days before the proposed filing date and such notice shall offer to such Holders the opportunity to include in such registration statement such number of Warrant Shares as they may request, unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company reasonably acceptable to any such holder of Warrants or Warrant Shares who wishes to have Warrant Shares included in such registration statement, registration under the Act is not required for the transfer of such Warrants and/or Warrant Shares in the manner proposed by such Holders. The Company shall not honor any such request to register any such Warrant Shares if the request is received later than six (6) years from the Effective Date, and the Company shall not be required to honor any request (a) to register any such Warrant Shares if the Company is not notified in writing of any such request pursuant to this Section 15.2 within at least 20 days after the Company has given notice to the Holders of the filing, or (b) to register Warrant Shares that represent in the aggregate fewer than 25% of the aggregate number of Warrant Shares. The Company shall permit, or shall cause the managing underwriter of a proposed offering to permit, the Holders of Warrant Shares requested to be included in the registration (the "Piggy-back Shares ") to include such Piggy-back Shares in the proposed offering on the same terms and conditions as applicable to securities of the Company included therein or as applicable to securities of any person other than the Company and the Holders of Piggy-back Shares if the securities of any such person are included therein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any such managing underwriter shall advise the Company in writing that it believes that the distribution of all or a portion of the Piggy-back Shares requested to be included in the registration statement concurrently with the securities being registered by the Company would materially adversely affect the distribution of such securities by the Company for its own account, then the Holders of such Piggy-back Shares shall delay their offering and sale of Piggyback Shares (or the portion thereof so designated by such managing underwriter) for such period, not to exceed 120 days, as the managing underwriter shall request provided that no such delay shall be required as to Piggy-back Shares if any securities of the Company are included in such registration statement for the account of any person other than the Company and the Holders of Piggy-back Shares. In the event of such delay, the Company shall file such supplements, post-effective amendments or separate registration statement, and take any such other steps as may be necessary to permit such Holders to make their proposed offering and sale for a period of 90 days immediately following the end of such period of delay ("Piggy-back Termination Date"); provided, however, that if at the Piggy-back Termination Date the Piggyback Shares are covered by a registration statement which is, or required to remain, in effect beyond the Piggy-back Termination Date, the Company shall maintain in effect the registration statement as it relates to the Piggy-back Shares for so long as such registration statement remains or is required to remain in effect for any of such other securities. All expenses of registration pursuant to this Section 15.2 shall be borne by the Company, except that underwriting commissions and expenses attributable to the Piggy-back Shares and fees and disbursements of counsel (if any) to the Holders requesting that such Piggy-

back Shares be offered will be borne by such Holders.

The Company shall be obligated pursuant to this Section 15.2 to include in the Piggy-back Offering, Warrant Shares that have not yet been purchased by a holder of Warrants so long as such Holder of Warrants submits an undertaking to the Company that such Holder intends to exercise Warrants representing the number of Warrant Shares to be included in such Piggy-back Offering prior to the consummation of such Piggy-back Offering. In addition, such Holder of Warrants is permitted to pay the Company the Warrant Price for such Warrant Shares upon the consummation of the Piggy-back Offering.

If the Company decides not to proceed with a Piggy-back Offering, the Company has no obligation to proceed with the offering of the Piggy-back Shares, unless the Holders of the Warrants and/or Warrant Shares otherwise comply with the provisions of Section 15.1 hereof (without regard to the 60 days' written request required thereby). Notwithstanding any of the foregoing contained in this Section 15.2, the Company's obligation to offer registration rights to the Piggy-back Shares pursuant to this Section 15.2 shall terminate two (2) years after the Expiration Date.

15.3 In connection with the registration of Warrants Shares in accordance with Section 15.1 and 15.2 above, the Company agrees to:

(a) Use its best efforts to register or qualify the Warrant Shares for offer or sale under the state securities or Blue Sky laws of such states which the Holders of such Warrant Shares shall designate, until the dates specified in Section 15.1 and 15.2 above in connection with registration under the Act; provided, however, that in no event shall the Company be obligated to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not now so qualified or to take any action which would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not now so subject or to register or get a license as a broker or dealer in securities in any jurisdiction where it is not so registered or licensed or to register or qualify the Warrant Shares for offer or sale under the state securities or Blue Sky laws of any state other than the states in which some or all of the shares offered or sold in the Public Offering were registered or qualified for offer and sale.

(b) (i) In the event of any post-effective amendment or other registration with respect to any Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 15.1 or 15.2 above, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless any Holder whose Warrant Shares are being so registered, and each person, if any, who controls such Holder within the meaning of the Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Holder or such controlling person may be subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained, on the effective date thereof, in any such registration statement, any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and will reimburse each such Holder and each such controlling person for



any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Holder or such controlling person in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in any such registration statement, any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by such Holder expressly for use in the preparation thereof. The Company will not be liable to a claimant to the extent of any misstatement corrected or remedied in any amended prospectus if the Company timely delivers a copy of such amended prospectus to such indemnified person and such indemnified person does not timely furnish such amended prospectus to such claimant. The Company shall not be required to indemnify any Holder or controlling person for any payment made to any claimant in settlement of any suit or claim unless such payment is approved by the Company.

(ii) Each Holder of Warrants and/or Warrant Shares who participates in a registration pursuant to Section 15.1 or 15.2 will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who have signed any such registration statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company, or any such director, officer or controlling person may become subject under the Act, or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any such registration statement, any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in any such registration statement, any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by such Holder expressly for use in the preparation thereof; and will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company, or any such director, officer or controlling person in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this subparagraph (ii) shall not apply to amounts paid to any claimant in settlement of any suit or claim unless such payment is first approved by such Holder.

(iii) In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in any action in which a claim for indemnification is made pursuant to this clause (b)(iii) of Section 15.3 but is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case notwithstanding the fact that this clause (b)(iii) of Section 15.3 provides for indemnification in such case, all the parties hereto shall contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion so that each

Holder whose Warrant Shares are being registered is responsible pro rata for the portion represented by the public offering price received by such Holder from the sale of such Holder's Warrant Shares, and the Company is responsible for the remaining portion; provided, however, that (i) no Holder shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price received by such Holder from the sale of such Holder's Warrant Shares and (ii) no person guilty of a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who is not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. This subsection (b)(iii) shall not be operative as to any Holder of Warrant Shares to the extent that the Company has received indemnity under this clause (b)(iii) of Section 15.3.

16. No Rights as Stockholder; Notices to Holders. Nothing contained in this Agreement or in any of the Warrants shall be construed as conferring upon the Holders or their transferee(s) the right to vote or to receive dividends or to consent to or receive notice as stockholders in respect of any meeting of stockholders for the election of directors of the Company or any other matter or any rights whatsoever as stockholders of the Company. If, however, at any time prior to the expiration of the Warrants and prior to their exercise, any of the following events shall occur:

(a) the Company shall declare any dividend payable in any securities upon its shares of Common Stock or make any distribution (other than a cash dividend) to the holders of its shares of Common Stock; or

(b) the Company shall offer to the holders of its shares of Common Stock any additional shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or any right to subscribe to or purchase any thereof; or

(c) a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company (other than in connection with a consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of its property, assets and business as an entirety) shall be proposed,

then in any one or more of said events the Company shall (i) give notice in writing of such event to the Holders, as provided in Section 17 hereof and (ii) if there are more than 100 Holders, cause notice of such event to be published once in The Wall Street Journal (national edition), such giving of notice and publication to be completed at least 20 days prior to the date fixed as a record date or the date of closing the transfer books for the determination of the stockholders entitled to such dividend, distribution or subscription rights, or for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote on such proposed dissolution, liquidation or winding up. Such notice shall specify such record date or the date of closing the transfer books, as the case may be. Failure to publish, mail or receive such notice or any defect therein or in the publication or mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of any action taken in connection with such dividend, distribution or subscription rights, or such proposed dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

17. Notices. Any notice pursuant to this Agreement to be given or made by the registered Holder of any Warrant to or on the Company shall be sufficiently given or made if sent by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.  
24955 Pacific Coast Highway, #B202  
Malibu, California 90265  
Attn: President

Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Company to the registered Holder of any Warrant shall be sufficiently given or made (except as otherwise provided in this Agreement) if sent by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to such Holder at the address of such Holder as shown on the Warrant Register.

18. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California without giving effect to principles of conflicts of laws.

19. Supplements and Amendments. The Company and the Representative may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement in order to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising hereunder which the Company and the Representative may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Warrants and which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders. This Agreement may also be supplemented or amended from time to time by a writing executed by or on behalf of the Company and all of the Holders.

20. Successor. All the covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Holders shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder. Assignments by the Holders of their rights hereunder shall be made in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

21. Merger or Consolidation of the Company. So long as Warrants remain outstanding, the Company will not merge or consolidate with or into, or sell, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its property to, any other corporation unless the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be (if not the Company), shall expressly assume, by supplemental agreement executed and delivered to the Holders, the due and punctual performance and observance of each and every covenant and condition of this Agreement to be performed and observed by the Company.

22. Benefits of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give to any person or corporation other than the Company and the Holders, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement, but this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company and the Holders of the Warrants and Warrant Shares.

23. Captions. The captions of the sections and subsections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall have no substantive effect.

24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original; but such counterparts together shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day, month and year first above written.

CRUTTENDEN ROTH INCORPORATED

Attest:

-----

By: -----

Name:

Title:

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

Attest:

-----

By: -----

Name:

Title:

[Form of Warrant Certificate]

EXERCISABLE ON OR BEFORE APRIL \_\_, 2002

No.

119,000 Warrants

Warrant Certificate

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

This Warrant Certificate certifies that Cruttenden Roth Incorporated, or registered assigns, is the registered holder of Warrants expiring April \_\_, 2002 (the "Warrants") to purchase Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of JAKKS Pacific, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"). Each Warrant entitles the holder upon exercise to receive from the Company from 10:00 a.m., Pacific time, on April \_\_, 1998 through and until 6:00 p.m., Pacific time, on April \_\_, 2002, one fully paid and nonassessable share of Common Stock (a "Warrant Share") at the initial exercise price (the "Warrant Price") of [\$\_\_\_\_] payable in lawful money of the United States of America upon surrender of this Warrant Certificate and payment of the Warrant Price at the office of the Company designated for such purpose, but only subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement referred to on the reverse hereof. The Warrant Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants are subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events set forth in the Warrant Agreement.

No Warrant may be exercised after 6:00 p.m., Pacific time, on April \_\_, 2002 (the "Expiration Date"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at 6:00 p.m., Pacific time on the Expiration Date, any Holder or Holders of the Warrants have not exercised their Warrants and the Closing Price (as defined in the Warrant Agreement) for the Common Stock on the Expiration Date is greater than the Warrant Price, then each such unexercised Warrant shall be automatically converted into a number of shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to: (A) the number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of a Warrant multiplied by (B) a fraction (1) the numerator of which is the difference between the Closing Price for the Common Stock on the Expiration Date and the Warrant Price and (2) the denominator of which is the Closing Price for the Warrant Stock on the Expiration Date.

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Warrant Certificate set forth on the reverse hereof and such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid unless countersigned by the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, JAKKS Pacific, Inc. has caused this Warrant Certificate to be signed by its President and by its Secretary and has caused its corporate seal to be affixed hereunto or imprinted hereon.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 1997

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[Form of Warrant Certificate]

[Reverse]

The Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate are part of a duly authorized issue of Warrants expiring April \_\_, 2002 entitling the holder on exercise to receive shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), and are issued or to be issued pursuant to a Warrant Agreement, dated as of April \_\_, 1997 (the "Warrant Agreement"), duly executed and delivered by the Company, which Warrant Agreement is hereby incorporated by reference in and made a part of this instrument and is hereby referred to for a description of the rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company and the holders (the words "holders" or "holder" meaning the registered holders or registered holder) of the Warrants. A copy of the Warrant Agreement may be obtained by the holder hereof upon written request to the Company.

The Warrants may be exercised at any time on or before April \_\_, 2002. The holder of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may exercise them by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, with the form of election to purchase set forth hereon properly completed and executed, together with payment of the Warrant Price in cash at the office of the Company designated for such purpose. In the event that upon any exercise of Warrants evidenced hereby the number of Warrants exercised shall be less than the total number of Warrants evidenced hereby, there shall be issued to the holder hereof or his assignee a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants not exercised. No adjustment shall be made for any dividends on any Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

The Warrant Agreement provides that upon the occurrence of certain events the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant shall be adjusted. If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise is adjusted, the Warrant Agreement provides that the Warrant Price set forth on the face hereof may, subject to certain conditions, be adjusted. No fractions of a share of Common Stock will be issued upon the exercise of any Warrants but the Company will pay the cash value thereof determined as provided in the Warrant Agreement.

The holders of the Warrants are entitled to certain registration rights with respect to the Common Stock purchasable upon exercise thereof. Said registration rights are set forth in full in the Warrant Agreement.

Warrant Certificates, when surrendered at the office of the Company by the registered holder thereof in person or by legal representative or attorney duly authorized in writing, may be exchanged, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, but without payment of any service charge, for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of like tenor evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of this Warrant certificate at the office of the Company, a new Warrant certificate or Warrant certificates of like tenor and evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants shall be issued to other transferee(s) in exchange for this

Warrant Certificate, subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, without charge except for any tax or other governmental charge imposed in connection therewith.

The Company may deem and treat the registered holder(s) thereof as the absolute owner(s) of this Warrant Certificate (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon made by anyone), for the purpose of any exercise hereof, of any distribution to the holder(s) hereof and for all other purposes, and the Company shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary. Neither the Warrants nor this Warrant Certificate entitles any holder hereof to any rights of a stockholder of the Company.



[Form of Election to Purchase]

(To be Executed upon Exercise of Warrant)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant Certificate, to receive \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock and herewith tenders payment for such shares to the order of JAKKS Pacific, Inc., in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that a certificate for such shares be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_ and that such shares be delivered to \_\_\_\_\_ whose address is \_\_\_\_\_.

If said number of shares is less than all of the shares of Common Stock purchasable hereunder, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant certificate representing the remaining balance of such shares be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_, and that such Warrant certificate be delivered to \_\_\_\_\_, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_.

Signature:

Date:

Signature Guaranteed:

[FEDER, KASZOVITZ, ISAACSON, WEBER, SKALA & BASS, LLP LETTERHEAD]

April 11, 1997

JAKKS Pacific, Inc.  
24955 Pacific Coast Highway  
Suite B202  
Malibu, CA 90265

Re: Registration Statement on Form SB-2

Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for JAKKS Pacific, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") in connection with the preparation and filing by the Company of a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") on Form SB-2, File No. 333-22583, under the Securities Act of 1933, relating to the public offering of 2,070,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$.001 per share (the "Registered Shares"), including 270,000 shares which the underwriters have an option to purchase solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments. Of the 2,070,000 Registered Shares, 1,700,000 are to be sold by the Company (the "Company Shares"), 100,000 are to be sold by certain Selling Stockholders and 270,000 may be sold by certain Selling Stockholders pursuant to the over-allotment option (such shares sold by the Selling Stockholders are collectively referred to herein as the "Selling Stockholder Shares") to underwriters ("the Underwriters") of which Cruttenden Roth Incorporated is the representatives (the "Representatives"). The offering also involves the sale to the Representative of the Underwriters of a warrant to purchase up to 119,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Representative's Warrant").

We have examined the Certificate of Incorporation and the By-Laws of the Company, the minutes of the various meetings and consents of the Board of Directors of the Company, drafts of the Underwriting Agreement relating to the offering of the Common Stock, drafts of the Representative's Warrant and such other documents, certificates, records, authorizations, proceedings, statutes and judicial decisions as we have deemed necessary to form the basis of the opinion expressed below. In such examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies thereof.

As to various questions of fact material to such opinion, we have relied upon statements and certificates of officers and representatives of the Company and others.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. When the Underwriting Agreement between the Underwriters and the Company is completed (including the insertion therein of pricing terms) and executed by the Company and the Underwriters, and the Company Shares are sold to the underwriters and paid for pursuant to the terms of such Underwriting Agreement, the Company Shares will be duly authorized, legally issued, fully paid and non-assessable by the Company.
2. The Selling Stockholder Shares are duly authorized, legally issued, fully paid and non-assessable by the Company.
3. The shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative's Warrant have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and when issued, in accordance with the terms of the Representative's Warrant, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

We hereby consent to be named in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as attorneys who have passed upon legal matters in connection with the offering of the securities offered thereby under the caption "Legal Matters."

We further consent to your filing a copy of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

/s/ Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass, LLP  
-----  
Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass, LLP

ADDENDUM TO JAXXS(1) LEASE

- 1. Upon completion of tenant improvements in Suite 304 (approximately May 1-10, 1996), Jaxxs will assume the lease for B201 (613 sq. ft.) at the current rent of \$1,632.00 per month, plus pro-rata CAM charges per month of \$39.24, through June 30, 1996.
- 2. Beginning July 1, 1996, Jaxxs will assume the scheduled rental increase for B201 (5%) which will bring the monthly rental to \$1,714.00 per month plus CAM, through August 31, 1997 (i.e. the expiration date of Jaxxs' current lease for B202).

/s/ Jack Friedman  
-----

Jack Friedman  
JAXXS, Inc.

/s/ Jack Friedman  
-----

Jack Friedman, as an individual

date: -----

signature: /s/ Ron Goldman  
-----

Ron Goldman  
Lessor

date: 5/27/96  
-----

-----  
(1) also JAKKS Pacific, Inc.

## EXHIBIT 10.11

THIS AGREEMENT made the 18th day of Jan., one thousand nine hundred and ninety-six

## BETWEEN

ASTORIA INVESTMENT COMPANY LIMITED whose registered office is situate at Room 2703, Wing On House, No. 71 Des Voeux Road Central, Hong Kong (hereinafter called "the "Landlord") of the one part and

ROAD CHAMPS LIMITED whose registered office is situate at Room 713, Chinachem Golden Plaza, 77 Mody Road, Tsimshatui East, Kowloon, Hong Kong (hereinafter called "the Tenant") of the other part.

WHEREBY IT IS AGREED by and between the parties hereto as follows:

1. The Landlord hereby lets to the Tenant and the Tenant takes from the Landlord the premises known as Unit 1008-9 on 10th Floor, Peninsula Centre, No. 67 Mody Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong (hereinafter called "the said premises") Together with the right in common with the Landlord and others having the like right to use go pass and repass up down over and upon the common parts including inter alia entrance passages halls staircases and lifts so far as the same are necessary for the proper enjoyment of the said premises subject to the term and conditions hereinafter contained TO HOLD the same unto the Tenant for the term of TWO YEARS commencing from the 15th day of March 1996 and expiring on the 14th day of March 1998 at a rent of HONG KONG DOLLARS SEVENTY THREE THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED AND NINETY TWO ONLY (HK\$73,692.00) Hong Kong Currency per calendar month payable in advance on the 1st day of each and every calendar month without deduction Provided that the rent payable by the Tenant for the period from the expiration of the rent-free period mentioned in Clause 12 hereof to the end of the Calendar month shall be apportioned (if appropriate) accordingly and the rent for the last calendar month of the tenancy shall be apportioned (if appropriate) and be payable in advance on the 1st day of the last calendar month, last of such payment shall be made pro-rata according to the number of days then unexpired in the month on which such payment is made.

2. It is hereby agreed and declared that the said premises are let for the use of an office by the Tenant only.

3. The tenant hereby agrees with the Landlord as follows:

- (a) To pay the said rent at the times and in the manner aforesaid.
- (b) To pay and discharge all rates taxes assessments duties charges impositions and other outgoings now or at any time hereafter to be imposed or charged by the Government of Hong Kong or other lawful authority in respect of the said premises upon the owner or occupier in respect

thereof (Crown Rent, Property Tax and all other outgoings of a capital or non-recurring nature excepted).

- (c) To pay all charges for electricity, water and gas consumed by the Tenant in the said premises and all service, maintenance charges and management fees payable in respect of the said premises, including the deposits for the meters therefor.
- (d) To well and sufficiently paid maintain and keep in good repair and condition the interior of the said premises, the repair and condition the interior of the said premises, the furniture and filling (if any) and all the Landlord's fixtures and additions thereto (fair wear and tear excepted). In particular, the Tenant will at its own expense replace any broken or damaged window panes, fan-coil, pipes, wires, drains, taps, wash-basins and cisterns on the said premises save and except damage caused by the agent or servant of the Landlord.
- (e) To take all diligent precautions and due care to protect the interior of the said premises against damage by fire storm typhoon or the like.
- (f) To permit the Landlord and its agents with or without workmen or others at all reasonable times and upon reasonable notice being given to the Tenant to enter upon the said premises and to view the condition thereof and upon notice being given by the Landlord forthwith to repair in accordance therewith. Upon the Tenant failing to comply with the said notice the Landlord or its agents shall be entitled with or without workmen or others at all reasonable times and upon reasonable notice being given to the Tenant to enter upon the said premises to carry out any repair and the Tenant shall be liable to pay the Landlord's costs of carrying out any such repair and incidental charges provided that in the event of any emergency the Landlord its servants or agents may enter without notice and forcibly if necessary, provided that the Landlord shall keep the Tenant indemnified for any loss and damages caused by the negligence of the landlord or its agents in gaining such entry.
- (g) Not without the previous written consent of the Landlord (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) to erect install or alter any fixtures partitioning or other erection or installation in the said premises or any part thereof or without the like consent to make or permit or suffer to be made alteration in or additions to the electrical/gas wiring/piping and installations or to install or permit or suffer to be installed any equipment apparatus or machinery which imposes a weight on any part of the flooring in excess of that for which it is designed or which requires any additional electrical/gas main wiring/piping or which consumes electricity/gas not metered through the Tenant's

separate meter. The Landlord shall be entitled to prescribe the maximum weight and permitted locations of safes and other heavy equipment and to require that the same stand on supports of such dimensions and material to distribute the weight as the Landlord may deem necessary.

- (h) Not to transfer assign underlet or otherwise part with the possession of the said premises or any part thereof either by way of subletting lending sharing or other means whereby any person or persons not party to this Agreement obtains the use or possession of the said premises or any part thereof irrespective of whether any rental or other consideration is given for such use or possession and in the event of any such transfer subletting sharing assignment or parting with the possession of the said premises (whether for monetary consideration or not) this Agreement shall at the discretion of the Landlord determine and the Tenant shall forthwith surrender the said premises to the Landlord. The tenancy shall be personal to the Tenant named in this Agreement and without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following acts and events shall, unless previously approved in writing by the Landlord (which approval the Landlord shall not be unreasonably withheld) be deemed to be breaches of this subclause:-
- (1) in the case of the Tenant which is a partnership, the taking in of one or more new partners whether on the death or retirement of an existing partner or otherwise.
  - (2) in the case of a tenant who is an individual (including a sole surviving partner of a partnership tenant) the death, insanity or other disability of that individual to the intent that no right to use, possess, occupy or enjoy the said premises or any part thereof shall vest in the executors, administrators, personal representatives, next of kin, trustee or committee of any such individual.
  - (3) in the case of a tenant which is a corporation any take-over reconstruction, amalgamation, merger, voluntary liquidation or change in the person or persons who owns or own a majority of its voting shares or who otherwise has or have effective control thereof.
  - (4) the giving by the Tenant of a Power of Attorney or similar authority whereby the donee of the Power obtains the right to use, possess, occupy or enjoy the said premises or any part thereof or does in fact use, occupy or enjoy the same.
  - (5) the change of the Tenant's business name without the previous consent of the Landlord which consent shall not be withheld or delayed.
- (i) Not to do or permit or suffer to be done in or upon the

said premises or any part thereof any act or thing which may be or become or cause a nuisance annoyance damage or disturbance to the Landlord or to any of the tenants or occupiers of the other parts of the said building or of the neighbouring premises or which shall amount to the breach or non-observance of any of the covenants and conditions contained in the Crown Lease of the said premises, the Occupation Permit and the Deed of Mutual Covenant of which shall be in anywise against the laws of regulations of the said Colony of Hong Kong.

- (j) Not to keep or store or cause or permit or suffer to be kept or stored any arms, ammunition, gunpowder, salt-petre, or other explosives or inflammable substance in the said premises.
- (k) Not to use or permit or suffer to be used the said premises or any part thereof for any illegal or immoral purposes.
- (l) To observe and comply with all house rules and regulations made by the appropriate management authorities relating to the use and management of the common parts of the said building.
- (m) Not to do or permit or suffer to be done anything in or upon the said building and the said premises which may infringe any laws, regulations, bye-laws and rules and all notices and requirements of the Governmental Departments and other competent authorities in connection with or in relation to the use and occupation of the said premises and the said building.
- (n) Not to do or cause or permit or suffer to be done anything whereby the policy or policies of insurance on the said premises and/or the said building against damage by fire or against other damage howsoever caused may be rendered void or voidable or whereby the premium for such insurance may be liable to be increased and the Tenant shall indemnify the Landlord against such increased or additional premium as shall have been brought about or caused by its acts or default.
- (o) Not to obstruct or permit any employee or agent to obstruct any passageway lift staircase entrance exit or other common parts of the said building, and it is hereby expressly agreed that if any such obstruction shall happen and the Tenant shall fail to remove the same immediately upon request either to the Tenant or to the person then in charge of the said premises on the Tenant's behalf, the Landlord shall be entitled to dispose of the same in whatever manner the Landlord shall deem fit including inter alia destroying and disposing of the same as rubbish and selling the same on such terms and conditions as the Landlord may deem fit.
- (p) Not to use the verandah of the said premises for the purpose of drying or hanging any clothing and not to exhibit or display anything on or near the verandah of

the said premises or any part thereof in such a manner which will affect the appearance of the said building.

- (q) Not to erect or permit to be erected outside the said premises any wireless or television aerial nor do to permit to be done anything to the external walls of the said premises which will affect the appearance of the said building.
- (r) Not to place or allow to be placed any showboard name-bill placard advertisement or notice of any description upon the external walls and the window of the said premises.
- (s) Not to keep in the said premises any animal or domestic pet without the prior consent of the Landlord.
- (t) To pay and make good to the Landlord all and every loss and damage whatsoever incurred or sustained by the Landlord as a consequence of every breach or non-observance of the Tenant's obligations and stipulations herein contained and to indemnify the Landlord from and against all actions claims liability costs and expenses thereby arising.
- (u) At the expiration or sooner determination of this Agreement to deliver up to the Landlord the said premises in particular the furniture and fittings (if any) in good clean and tenantable repair and condition (fair wear and tear excepted) as aforesaid together with any additional erections alterations or improvements which the Tenant may with the consent of the Landlord as aforesaid have made upon or in the said premises without payment of any compensation for such additional erections alterations or improvements.
- (v) To allow at all reasonable times by appointment within three calendar months immediately preceding the expiration of the said term prospective Tenants or occupiers to inspect the said premises.

4. The Landlord hereby agrees with the Tenant as follows: -

- (a) That the Tenant paying the rent hereby reserved and performing and observing the terms and conditions herein contained and on the part of the Tenant to be performed and observed may peaceably hold and enjoy the said premises during the said term without any interruption by the Landlord or any person lawfully claiming through or under it.
- (b) To pay Crown rent, property tax and all outgoings of a capital or non-recurring nature which are now or may hereafter during the said term be imposed by the Government upon the said premises.
- (c) To use its best endeavour at the Landlord's expense to procure the manager of the said building to maintain the main walls, main drains and main pipes, main structures, roof, lifts, electricity cables and all common areas and



facilities of the said building and/or the said premises in good and substantial repair and condition throughout the said term.

5. PROVIDED ALWAYS AND IT IS HEREBY EXPRESSLY AGREED AND DECLARED as follows: -

- (a) If the rent reserved or any part thereof shall be unpaid for seven (7) days after becoming payable (whether legally or formally demanded or not) or if the Tenant shall fail or neglect to perform or observe any term or condition herein contained and on the Tenant's part to be performed or observed or if the Tenant shall become bankrupt or in the case of a limited company shall go into liquidation or if a petition for the Tenant's bankruptcy or winding up, as the case may be, shall have been filed or if the Tenant shall enter into any composition or arrangement with creditors or shall suffer the Tenant's goods or other property to be levied on execution then and in any of the said cases it shall be lawful for the Landlord at any time thereafter to determine this Agreement and to re-enter the said premises or any part thereof in the name of the whole but without prejudice to any right of action of the Landlord in respect of any breach of the Tenant's terms and conditions herein contained and the deposit paid hereunder shall be forfeited to the Landlord but without prejudice to the Landlord's rights to claim any further damages which the Landlord shall have sustained or may sustain and a written notice served by the Landlord on the Tenant to the effect that the Landlord thereby exercises the power of re-entry and determination hereinbefore contained shall be a full and sufficient exercise of such power.
- (b) In the event of any breach of any term or condition on the part of the Tenant herein contained, the Landlord shall not by acceptance of rent or by any other act whatsoever or by any omission be deemed to have waived any such breach of term or condition notwithstanding any rule of law or equity to the contrary and that no consent to or waiver of any breach shall be binding on the Landlord unless the same is in writing of the Landlord.
- (bb) Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained in the event of default in payment by the Tenant in respect of any payments to be made hereunder for a period of seven days from the date of which the same falls due for payments, the Tenant shall further pay to the Landlord on demand interest on the amount in arrears at the rate of 1.5% per month calculated from the date on which the same becomes due for payment until the date of payment as liquidated damages and not as penalty provided that the demand and/or receipt by the Landlord of interest

pursuant to this provision shall be without prejudice to and shall not affect the right of the Landlord to exercise any other right or remedy hereof (including the right of re-entry) exercisable under the terms of this Agreement.

- (c) For the purpose of this Agreement any act default neglect or omission of any servant, agent, licensee, visitor and invitee of the Tenant shall be deemed to be the act default neglect or omission of the Tenant.
- (d) In the event of the said premises or any part thereof at any time during the said term being damaged or destroyed by acts of war fire typhoon earthquake flood white ants or subsidence of the soil so as to render the same unfit for occupation and use and the cause of which is not attributable to the acts or omission of the Tenant then the rent hereby reserved or a fair proportion thereof according to the nature and extent of the damage sustained shall cease to be payable until the said premises shall have been again rendered fit for occupation and use PROVIDED ALWAYS that should the whole of the said premises or the greater part thereof be so destroyed or damaged by the happening of any of the above events as to be unfit for use and occupation the Landlord shall not be required to rebuild or reinstate the said premises or the said building if by reason of the condition of the same or any local Regulations or other circumstances beyond the control of the Landlord it is not practicable or reasonable to do so Provided that if the Landlord shall fail to reinstate or cause to be reinstated the said premises or the said building within one month of receiving a written notice to reinstate the same from the Tenant or if the said premises or the greater part thereof or the said building remain uninhabitable or inaccessible for a period of one month the Tenant may forthwith or within a reasonable time thereafter by a written notice terminate this Agreement and thereupon the same and everything herein contained shall be void as from the date of occurrence of such damage or destruction and the Landlord shall forthwith refund to the Tenant the said deposit or the balance thereof but without prejudice to the rights and remedies of either party against the other in respect of any antecedent claim or breach of covenant.
- (e) Any notice required to be served hereunder shall be sufficiently served on the Tenant if delivered or sent by post or left addressed to it at the said premises or at its registered office in Hong Kong and any notice to the Landlord shall be sufficiently served if sent to the Landlord by post at the Landlord's registered office in Hong Kong. A notice sent by post shall be deemed to have been received at the time when in due course of post it would be delivered at the address to which it is sent.

- (f) For the purpose of distress for rent in terms of Part III of the Landlord and Tenant (Consolidation) Ordinance (Cap.7) and for the purpose of this Agreement the rent in respect of the said premises shall be deemed to be in arrears if not paid in advance at the time and in the manner hereinbefore provided for payment thereof.
- (g) The Tenant shall not be entitled to any compensation or abatement of rent in respect of any failure howsoever caused in respect of the lifts, electricity supply or other services provided to the said building.
- (h) The Landlord does not warrant that the light and air to the premises would not be obstructed.
- (i) The Landlord shall not be in any way liable to the Tenant or to any person or persons claiming any right title or interest under the Tenant or any person expressly or impliedly authorized by the Tenant to enter leave or remain on the said building or any part thereof for any damage to property or injury to person which may be sustained by the Tenant or any such person or persons as aforesaid on account of the defective or damaged condition of the said premises the said building and the Landlord's fixtures or fittings therein and any part thereof and in particular the person or persons as aforesaid for any damage to property or injury to person caused by or through or in any way owing to the overflow of water or water leakage from any floor flat or premises or any part of the said building any typhoon electric current water pipes electric wiring or cables situated upon under or in any way connected with the said premises and/or the said building or dropping of cigarette ends broken pieces of glass or other articles from any floor flat premises or any part of the said building or neighbourhood and the Tenant hereby agrees to indemnify the Landlord against all claims demands actions costs expenses whatsoever made upon the Landlord by any person or persons in respect of the matters aforesaid and further the Tenant shall be responsible for any damage which may be done to any part of the said premises or to the Landlord's fixtures and fittings therein.

6. (a) The Tenant shall on or before the signing hereof deposit with the Landlord the sum specified in the Schedule hereto to secure the due observance and performance by the Tenant of the agreements stipulations and conditions herein contained and on the Tenant's part to be observed and performed. The said deposit shall be retained by the Landlord throughout the said term free of any interest to the Tenant and in the event of any breach or non-observance or non-performance by the Tenant or any of the agreements stipulations or conditions aforesaid the Landlord shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement in which event the said deposit may be forfeited to the

Landlord without prejudice to the Landlord's right of action to claim for any monetary loss or damage which the Landlord may sustain by reasons of the aforesaid breach non-observance or non-performance. Notwithstanding the foregoing the Landlord may in any such event at its option elect not to terminate this Agreement but to deduct from the deposit the amount of any monetary loss incurred by the Landlord in consequence of the breach non-observance or non-performance by the Tenant in which event the Tenant shall as a condition precedent to the continuation of the tenancy deposit with the Landlord the amount so deducted and if the Tenant shall fail so to do the Landlord shall forthwith be entitled to re-enter on the said premises or any part thereof in the name of the whole and to determine this Agreement in which event the deposit may be forfeited to the Landlord as hereinbefore provided.

- (b) Subject as aforesaid the said deposit shall be refunded to the Tenant by the Landlord without interest within thirty days after the expiration or sooner determination of this Agreement and delivery of vacant possession to the Landlord against the Tenant for any arrears of rent rates and other charges and for any breach non-observance or non-performance of any of the covenants agreements stipulations terms and conditions herein contained and on the part of the Tenant to be observed or performed whichever shall be the later.

7. AND IT IS HEREBY AGREED that the Tenant paying the rent hereby reserved and duly performing and observing the terms and conditions herein contained on the part of the Tenant to be performed and observed shall upon giving at least six calendar months' previous notice in writing to the Landlord prior to the expiration of the said term hereby created have the option of renewing the tenancy of the said premises for one further term of 1 YEAR at the new monthly rental of fair market rent at the time of renewal which shall be agreed between both parties and failing agreement three months before the expiry of the term such rent shall be determined by a chartered surveyor as an expert appointed by the then President of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (Hong Kong Branch) whose determination shall be conclusive and binding on the parties (the express for the said appointment shall be borne and paid by the Tenant and the Landlord in equal shares) such new rent to be exclusive of rates and management fees and upon and subject to the same terms and conditions herein save and except that such renewed agreement shall not contain this clause of renewal and subject to the payment of the balance of the new deposit under the renewed agreement.

8. It is hereby expressly declared that no key or construction money or other premium of a similar nature has been paid by the Tenant or any person or persons for and on behalf of

the Tenant to the Landlord or any other person for the grant of this tenancy.

9. Where more than one person is a party hereto as Landlord or Tenant, the expression "the Landlord" and "the Tenant" shall where the context admits include all either or any of such persons and their liability contained or implied herein shall be joint and several.

10. In this Agreement unless inconsistent with the context, words denoting persons include corporations and firms; words denoting masculine gender include feminine gender and neuter gender, and words denoting the singular number include the plural number and vice versa.

11. Each party shall bear his own solicitors' costs charges and expenses of and incidental to this Agreement and the stamp duty (including the counterpart) and registration fee, if any, on this agreement shall be borne equally by the parties hereto.

12. Notwithstanding anything herein contained, the Landlord hereby agrees to grant a rent free period to the Tenant from 15th March 1996 to 1st May 1996 for decoration purpose only. The management fee, government rates and all outgoings payable in respect of the said premises for the said rent-free period shall be borne and paid by the Tenant solely.

13. The Landlord hereby agrees to carry out and complete the following works before handing over the said premises to the Tenant:-

- (a) to provide the false ceiling and a standard entrance door (which should be facing the lift lobby); and
- (b) to build a brick wall in accordance with the prescription and standard as agreed by the Landlord and the Tenant as partitioning wall between Unit No. 1007-1008; and
- (c) to demolish all the partitions of the said premises.

AS WITNESS the hands of the parties hereto the day and year first above written.

THE SCHEDULE  
-----

The deposits in the sum of HK\$248,928.00 the breakdown of which are as follows:-

(a) Rental deposits	HK\$221,076.00
(b) Air-conditioning charges and Management fee deposit	HK\$ 27,852.00 -----

HK\$248,928.00  
=====

SIGNED by Lauw Siang Liong )  
 )  
for and on behalf of the Landlord )  
 )  
whose signature is verified by:- )

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

SIGNED by its director, Mr Lai Sai )  
 )  
Kit for and on behalf of the )  
 )  
Tenant in the presence of:- )

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

RECEIVED the day and year first )  
 above written of and from the Tenant HONG )  
 KONG DOLLARS TWO HUNDRED FORTY EIGHT )  
 THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND TWENTY EIGHT ONLY )  
 being the rental deposits, management and )  
 air-conditioning charges deposit above )  
 expressed to be paid by the Tenants to the )  
 Landlord in respect of the said premises. )

HK\$248,928.00

-----  
the Landlord

Dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1996

ASTORIA INVESTMENT COMPANY LIMITED

AND

ROAD CHAMPS LIMITED

\*\*\*\*\*

TENANCY AGREEMENT

\*\*\*\*\*

TANG, LAI & LEUNG,  
SOLICITORS,  
ROOMS 2706-8, WING ON HOUSE,  
71 DES VOEUX ROAD CENTRAL,  
HONG KONG.



EXHIBIT 10.12.2

AMENDMENT TO  
WORLD WRESTLING FEDERATION  
LICENSE AGREEMENT  
WITH JAKKS, INC.  
Dated: October 24, 1995

Pursuant to Section L(3) of the Standard Terms and Conditions of the above License Agreement, Titan and Licensee agree that said License Agreement shall be and is amended, effective as of \_\_\_\_\_ as follows:

- 1. Paragraph 1(e) which defines the "Licensed Products" is amended to add: disposable cameras, photo albums and thumb-operated wrestling figures.
- 2. All other provisions of said License Agreement remain unamended and in full force and effect according to their terms.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties have executed this Amendment to License Agreement as of this 22nd day of April, 1996.

JAKKS, INC.

By: /s/ Stephen G. Berman  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Senior Vice President

TITAN

By: /s/  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

SECOND AMENDMENT TO  
WORLD WRESTLING FEDERATION  
LICENSE AGREEMENT  
WITH JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

Pursuant to Section L(3) of the Standard Terms and Conditions of the above License Agreement dated October 24, 1995, Titan and Licensee agree that said License Agreement shall be and is amended, effective as of January 1, 1997, as follows:

1. Paragraph 1(c) shall now read: The term "Events" shall mean the professional wrestling exhibitions produced, promoted, and performed by Titan, before a live audience and/or broadcast via pay, cable, or free television.

2. Paragraph 1(e) shall now read: The term "Licensed Products" shall mean the following items: articulated and non-articulated molded plastic six inch (6") figures, articulated molded plastic three inch (3") figure sets inclusive of wrestling ring, articulated seven inch (7") figure with special features, figure finger rings, and wrestling ring scaled to the figures.

3. Paragraph 3 shall now read in full: Period of Agreement. The period of this Agreement shall be extended through December 31, 1999.

4. Paragraph 4(c) shall now read in full: Guaranteed Royalties. If total of all royalties payable to Titan under the foregoing subparagraphs 4(a) and 4(b) is less than the Guaranteed Royalty Amount set forth below, the licensee shall pay Titan, on or before December 31st of each year the difference between the Guaranteed Royalty amount due for each one year period as set forth below and the total of all royalties paid to Titan under subparagraphs 4(a) and 4(b):

Guaranteed Royalty Amount for the year ending December 31, 1997:  
\$666,667 (to be paid in quarterly installments of \$166,667.00, commencing March 31, 1997).

Guaranteed Royalty Amount for the year ending December 31, 1998:  
\$666,667 (to be paid in quarterly installments of \$166,667.00, commencing March 31, 1998).

Guaranteed Royalty Amount for the year ending December 31, 1999:  
\$666,667 (to be paid in quarterly installments of \$166,667.00, commencing March 31, 1999).

Total Guaranteed Royalty Amount for the period January 1, 1997 to December 31, 1999: US\$2,000,000.

5. All other provisions of said License Agreement remain unamended and in full force and effect according to their terms.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties have executed this Amendment to License Agreement as of this 30 day of December, 1996.

Titan Sports, Inc.

Date: January 21, 1997  
-----

By: /s/ Linda E. McMahon  
-----  
Co-CEO (Title)

Jakks Pacific, Inc.

By: Joel M. Bennett  
-----  
Chief Financial Officer (Title)

THIS AGREEMENT, dated as of 2/10/97, 1997, between TITAN SPORTS, INC., a Delaware corporation with its principal office at Titan Tower, 1241 East Main Street, Stamford, Connecticut 06902 ("Titan"), and JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. a corporation with its principal office at 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, Suite B202, Malibu, CA 90265 (the "Licensee"), is to evidence:

1. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement the following definitions shall apply:

(a) The term "Advertising Materials" shall mean all advertising and promotional materials and all packaging, wrapping, and labeling materials for the Licensed Products (including, by way of illustration but not limitation, catalogs, trade advertisements, flyers, sales sheets, labels, package inserts, hangtags and displays) which are produced by or for the Licensee and which make use of the Intellectual Property.

(b) The term "Copyrights" shall mean all copyrights now or hereafter owned by Titan relating to the Events or the Talent.

(c) The term "Events" shall mean the professional wrestling exhibition produced, promoted, and performed by Titan, before a live audience and/or broadcast via pay, cable, or free television.

(d) The term "Intellectual Property" shall mean the Rights of Publicity, the Trademarks, the Copyrights, and all other proprietary rights relating to the Events.

(e) The term "Licensed Products" shall mean the following items: articulated and non-articulated molded plastic six inch (6") figures, articulated molded plastic three inch (3") figure sets inclusive of wrestling ring, articulated seven inch (7") figures with special features (first special feature will be Lenticular), figure finger rings, wrestling ring scaled to figures and action figures with sound and microphone which may utilize infrared technology.

(f) The term "Net Sales Price" shall mean the Licensee's invoiced billing price to its customers or distributors for the Licensed Products, less returns for damaged goods, discounts and allowances.

(g) The term "Rights of Publicity" shall mean the likenesses, physical characteristics, personalities, characters, and personas of the Talent.

(h) The term "Talent" shall mean all individuals who perform in the Events, including, but not limited to, the professional wrestlers who perform in the Events.

(i) The term "Territory" shall mean Australia, Bahrain, Cyprus, Egypt, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Kuwait, Lebanon, Jordan, Morocco, New Zealand, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Spain, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom.

(j) The term "Trademarks" shall mean all symbols, designs, styles, emblems, logos and marks used in connection with the Events, including, but not limited to, the name WORLD WRESTLING FEDERATION, the WWF logo or logos, the mark WORLD WRESTLING FEDERATION SUPERSTARS, and the names of the Talent, but excluding the initials WWF in block letters.

2. Grant of License; Channels of Distribution Reserved to Titan.

(a) Grant of License. Titan grants to the Licensee, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the exclusive right and license to use the Intellectual Property in connection with the manufacture, distribution, sale, and advertising of the Licensed Products in the Territory through all channels of distribution except those reserved to Titan under subparagraph 2(b).

(b) Titan's Channels of Distribution. The rights granted to the Licensee by Titan under subparagraph 2(a) shall not include the right to distribute the Licensed Products through the following Titan channels of distribution: (i) at-Event sales; (ii) catalog sales; (iii) direct mail sales; (iv) sales via television or other electronic media; and (v) vending machine sales.

3. Period of Agreement. The period of this Agreement shall commence on January 1, 1997 and end on December 31, 1999 unless terminated earlier pursuant to the terms hereof. Thereafter, if the Licensee wishes to renew this, it shall provide written notice of such intent to Titan no less than sixty (60) days prior to the commencement of the renewal period in question. In that event, provided the Licensee is not in default of any term under this Agreement, and further provided that Licensee has paid to Titan all royalties during the then current period, Titan will discuss with Licensee such potential renewal, and the terms thereof. No renewal period will be effective unless and until the parties reach a mutual agreement as to the terms applicable to such renewal. This paragraph is in no way to be construed so as to obligate Titan to renew this Agreement, or to renew this Agreement with any particular terms.

4. Royalties. In consideration for the rights granted to it under this Agreement, the Licensee agrees to pay Titan the following royalties:

(a) Advance Royalties. On execution of this Agreement the Licensee agrees to pay to Titan the following non-refundable Advance Royalty Amount, which shall be set off as a credit against the royalties due to Titan under subparagraph 4(b):

Advance Royalty Amount	US\$150,000.00
-----	

If Titan has not received the Advance Royalty Amount due on execution of this Agreement by the date 15 days from the date of Titan's execution of this Agreement, Titan shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, with immediate effect, by providing the Licensee with written notice of termination at any time prior to Titan's receipt of said Advance Royalty Amount payment.

(b) Percentage Royalties. Percentage Royalties shall be computed as follows:

(i) The Licensee shall pay Titan a percentage royalty of 10% of the Net Sales Price on all sales of the Licensed Products by the Licensee to its customers or distributors. If the Licensee sells any Licensed Products to a customer or distributor in the Territory on an F.O.B. basis from a manufacturing source outside the Territory (for example, a shipment of Licensed Products F.O.B. Hong Kong to a customer in the

Territory), the royalty rate on such sales shall be computed on the basis of the average Net Sales Price of all non-F.O.B. sales of the same Licensed Products by the Licensee during the accounting period in which such F.O.B. sale occurs.

(ii) All royalty computations under this subparagraph 4(b) shall be made on the basis of the Net Sales Price charged by the Licensee, or, if the Licensee sells a Licensed Product to a subsidiary or other party controlled by the Licensee, on the basis of the Net Sales Price for such Licensed Product charged by such subsidiary or controlled party on resale of the Licensed Product.

(c) Guaranteed Royalties. If the total of all royalties payable to Titan under the foregoing subparagraphs 4(a) and 4(b) is less than the Guaranteed Royalty Amount set forth below, the Licensee shall pay Titan, on or before December 31, 1999, the difference between the Guaranteed Royalty Amount and the total of all royalties paid to Titan under subparagraphs 4(a) and 4(b):

Guaranteed Royalty Amount                      US\$375,000.00  
-----

(Payment Schedule Attached)

5. Non-Competition. The Licensee agrees that it shall not, while this Agreement remains in effect and for six months thereafter, produce any products or provide any services using the name or other trademarks or service marks associated with any professional wrestling organization other than the WORLD WRESTLING FEDERATION or its affiliates, or the name and/or likeness of any professional wrestler not associated with Titan.

6. Marketing Plans. Within 90 days of the execution of this Agreement, and on or before each one-year anniversary of the commencement date of this Agreement, the Licensee shall provide Titan with a written marketing plan with respect to the Licensed Products. Each such marketing plan shall include, on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product basis, a marketing timetable, sales projections, channels and methods of distribution, nature and amount of advertising and advertising expenditures, and any other information which Titan may ask the Licensee to include. Each marketing plan shall contain specific information for the one-year period immediately succeeding its submission and general estimates or projections for subsequent periods during which this agreement remains in effect.

7. Licensee Acknowledgment. The Licensee by executing this Agreement acknowledges that it has reviewed and understands all provisions of this Agreement, including the attached Standard Terms and Conditions.

8. Standard Terms and Conditions. This Agreement is subject to all of the provisions of the Standard Terms and Conditions which are attached to and made a part of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date set forth above.

TITAN SPORTS, INC.

Date 2/24/97

By: /s/ Linda E. McMahon  
-----  
Pres. - Co-CEO (Title)

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By: Joel M. Bennett  
-----  
Chief Financial Officer (Title)

## APPENDIX A

## MINIMUM GUARANTEE PAYMENT SCHEDULE

1997

January 1, 1997 to March 31, 1997	\$31,250
April 1, 1997 to June 30, 1997	31,250
July 1, 1997 to September 30, 1997	31,250
October 1, 1997 to December 31, 1997	31,250

1998

January 1, 1998 to March 31, 1998	\$31,250
April 1, 1998 to June 30, 1998	31,250
July 1, 1998 to September 30, 1998	31,250
October 1, 1998 to December 31, 1998	31,250

1998

January 1, 1999 to March 31, 1999	\$31,250
April 1, 1999 to June 30, 1999	31,250
July 1, 1999 to September 30, 1999	31,250
October 1, 1999 to December 31, 1999	31,250

TOTAL PAYMENT

US\$375,000



WORLD WRESTLING FEDERATION LICENSE AGREEMENT  
STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

SECTION A. QUALITY CONTROLS AND APPROVAL PROCEDURES FOR LICENSED PRODUCTS AND ADVERTISING MATERIALS.

A(1) Warranty of Quality. The Licensee warrants that the Licensed Products will be of good quality in design, material and workmanship and suitable for their intended purpose; that no injurious, deleterious, or toxic substances will be used in or on the Licensed Products; that the Licensed Products will not cause harm when used as instructed and with ordinary care for their intended purpose; and that the Licensed Products will be manufactured, sold, and distributed in strict compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

A(2) Approval Procedures for Licensed Products and Advertising Materials; Approval Standards; Time for Approval by Titan.

(a) General. the Licensee shall comply with all reasonable procedures which Titan may from time to time adopt regarding its approval of Licensed Products and Advertising Materials which the Licensee proposes to manufacture, sell, or use under this Agreement. These approval procedures shall be implemented using prescribed forms to be supplied to the Licensee by Titan, and shall incorporate the basic approval requirements and steps outlined in the following sections. the Licensee agrees to retain all materials relating to approvals in its files while this Agreement remains in effect and for one year thereafter.

(b) Approval of Licensed Products. With respect to each different Licensed Product which the Licensee proposes to manufacture and sell under this Agreement, the Licensee shall submit to Titan for its review and approval the following materials in the order stated:

(i) generic sample of the type of Licensed Product in question (that is, a sample of the kind of merchandise article to which the Licensee proposes to add the Intellectual Property in producing the Licensed Product, showing the general quality standard which will be met by the Licensed Product);

(ii) finished art for the Licensed Product, showing the exact use of the Intellectual Property on or in connection with the proposed Licensed Product;

(iii) a preproduction prototype sample of the Licensed Product, where appropriate, or a preproduction final sample of the Licensed Product, showing in either case the exact form, finish, and quality the Licensed Product will have when manufactured in production quantities; and

(iv) forty-eight identical production samples of the Licensed Product, to be submitted immediately upon commencement of production.

The Licensee shall comply with all of the foregoing approval steps for each Licensed Product, obtaining Titan's written approval at each step of the procedure, unless by prior written notice from Titan it is exempted from any such step with respect to a specific Licensed Product.

(c) Approval of Advertising Materials. With respect to each different item of Advertising Material which the Licensee (or any party acting on its behalf) proposes to produce and use under this Agreement, the Licensee shall submit to Titan for its review and approval the following materials, in the order stated:

(i) proposed written copy for the item of Advertising Material, with attached rough art showing how the Intellectual Property will be used in connection with the copy;

(ii) a final printed sample of the item, where feasible (as, for example, in the case of labels, hangtags, printed brochures, catalogs, and the like).

The Licensee shall comply with all of the foregoing approval steps for each item of Advertising Material, obtaining Titan's written approval at each step of the procedure, unless by prior written notice from Titan it is exempted from any such step with respect to a specific item of Advertising Material.

(d) Approval Standards. Titan shall have the right to disapprove any materials submitted to it under Sections A(2)(b) or A(2)(c) if it determines, in its sole and unfettered discretion, that the materials in question would impair the value and goodwill associated with the Events or Titan's licensing program for the Intellectual Property, by reason of (i) their failure to satisfy the general quality standards including those set forth in Section A(1); (ii) their use of artwork, designs, or concepts which fail to depict accurately the Talent or the Intellectual Property; (iii) their use of materials which are unethical, immoral, or offensive to good taste; (iv) their failure to carry proper copyright or trademark notices; or (v) any other reasonable cause.

(e) Time for Approval by Titan. Titan agrees to use reasonable efforts to notify the Licensee in writing of its approval or disapproval of any materials submitted to it under Section A(2)(b) and A(2)(c) within 15 business days after its receipt of such materials, and agrees, in the case of its disapproval, to notify the Licensee in writing of its reasons for disapproval.

A(3) Maintenance of Quality of Licensed Products; Inspection of Production Facilities. The Licensee agrees to maintain the quality of each Licensed Product manufactured under this Agreement up to the specifications, quality, and finish of the production sample of such Licensed Product approved by Titan under Section A(2)(b), and agrees not to change the Licensed Product in any respect or to make any change in the artwork for the Licensed Product without first submitting to Titan samples showing such proposed changes and obtaining Titan's written approval of such samples. From time to time after it has commenced manufacturing the Licensed Products, the Licensee, upon request, shall furnish free of charge to Titan a reasonable number of random production samples of any Licensed Product specified by Titan. The Licensee shall also furnish to Titan upon request the addresses of the production facilities used by the Licensee for manufacturing the Licensed Products, and shall make arrangements for Titan or its representatives to inspect such production facilities during reasonable business hours.

#### A(4) Miscellaneous.

(a) Artwork for Licensed Products. If the Licensee requests Titan to furnish it with any photographs or special artwork incorporating the Intellectual Property, the Licensee agrees to reimburse Titan for its costs of supplying such materials to the Licensee.

(b) Translations. All translations of written material used on or in connection with the Licensed Products or Advertising Materials shall be accurate, and the Licensee, when submitting the Licensed Products

and the Advertising Materials for approval, shall provide Titan with English translations of all such written materials in a language other than English.

(c) Use of Talent in Licensed Products and Advertising Materials. With prior written consent of Titan Licensee shall be allowed to use any Talent for purposes of explicit endorsement in any Licensed Product or items as contemplated by the definition of Intellectual Property set forth above.

(d) Transactions with Other Licensee. The Licensee shall not, without Titan's prior written consent, (i) sell or deliver to another Titan licensee the films or other devices used by the Licensee to produce the Licensed Products; or (ii) print or otherwise produce any items using the Intellectual Property for another Titan licensee.

(e) Duplicate Films. If the Licensee in connection with the manufacture of the Licensed Products develops film or other reproductive media incorporating the Intellectual Property, the Licensee, when requested by Titan to do so, shall supply duplicates of such films or other reproductive media to other licensees of Titan outside the Territory, at cost of duplication plus 10%.

(f) Titan's Right to Purchase Licensed Products. In addition to the random production samples of the Licensed Products to be supplied by the Licensee to Titan free of charge under Section A(3), Titan shall be entitled at any time while this Agreement remains in effect to purchase from the Licensee, at the Licensee's cost of manufacture plus 13.5% of cost any available quantity of the Licensed Products. Any such Licensed Products purchased by Titan shall be royalty-free.

#### SECTION B. EFFORTS TO SELL LICENSED PRODUCTS; RESTRICTIONS ON SALE

B(1) Manufacture and Sale of Licensed Products. The Licensee agrees to manufacture the Licensed Products at the Licensee's own expense in sufficient quantities to meet the reasonably anticipated demand. The Licensee also agrees to exercise reasonable efforts to advertise and promote the Licensed Products at its own expense and to use its best efforts to sell the licensed Products in the Territory.

B(2) Good Faith Effort to Exploit Rights. If within three months of the execution of this Agreement the Licensee has failed to take any good faith steps to exploit the rights granted to it (for example, by seeking to obtain Titan's approval of a proposed Licensed Product, or commencing to manufacture and sell an approved Licensed Product), Titan shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately by giving written notice of termination to the Licensee. If within three months of the execution of this Agreement the Licensee has failed to submit to Titan a prototype of a particular Licensed Product, such Licensed Product shall be automatically deleted from the definition of "Licensed Products" under subparagraph 1(e) of this Agreement, and all rights to such Licensed Product shall revert to Titan.

B(3) Titan's Right to Eliminate Country from Territory. If at any time during the period of this Agreement the Licensee is not making regular sales of more than a nominal nature of any of the Licensed Products in a country of the Territory, Titan shall have the right, upon giving 30 days prior written notice to the Licensee, to terminate the Licensee's rights for all Licensed Products of such country.

B(4) Titan's Right to Terminate License for Specific Licensed Product. If at any time during the period of this Agreement the Licensee is not making regular sales of more than a nominal nature of a particular Licensed Product in a country of the Territory, Titan shall have the right, upon giving 30 days prior written notice to the Licensee, to terminate the Licensee's rights for such Licensed Product for such country. In order

to assist Titan in reviewing its marketing activities, the Licensee agrees to furnish Titan upon request complete information evidencing on a country-by-country basis the Licensee's efforts to market the Licensed Products in such countries.

B(5) Restrictions on Sale of Licensed Products. The Licensed Products shall be sold to the public only in the manner in which merchandise articles of the same general description are customarily merchandised to the public. the Licensee shall not use or sell the Licensed Products as premiums, or distribute the Licensed Products to parties which the Licensee has reason to believe intend to use or sell the Licensed Products as premiums. Use or sale of the Licensed Products as "premiums," for purposes of the foregoing provisions, shall mean use or sale of the Licensed Products in connection with the following kinds of promotional activities: self-liquidator programs; joint merchandising programs; giveaways; sales incentive programs; door openers; traffic builders; and any other kinds of promotional programs designed to promote the sale of the Licensed Products or other goods or services of the Licensee or a third party.

#### SECTION C ROYALTIES; STATEMENTS.

C(1) Computation of Royalties. All royalties due to Titan shall accrue upon the sale of the Licensed Products, regardless of the time of collection by the Licensee. For purposes of this agreement, a Licensed Product shall be considered "sold" as of the date on which such Licensed Product is billed, invoiced, shipped, or paid for, whichever event occurs first. If any Licensed Products are consigned to a distributor by the Licensee, the Licensed Products shall be considered "sold" by the Licensee upon the date on which such distributor bills, invoices, ships, or receives payment for any of the Licensed Products, whichever event occurs first.

C(2) Time of Payment. The Licensee shall pay all royalties owing to Titan under this Agreement for any calendar quarter within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter in question. All royalty amounts in this Agreement are stated in U.S. Dollars, and all royalty payments shall be made in U.S. Dollars. All royalty statements required to be submitted by the Licensee shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter to which they relate and shall accompany the royalty payments made to Titan.

C(3) Titan Approval of Discounted Sales. If the Licensee proposes to sell any Licensed Product at a price which is less than 10% above the Licensee's manufactured cost of such Licensed Product, Titan shall have a right of prior approval over the terms of such sale and the percentage royalty to be payable by the Licensee under paragraph 4 with respect to such sale.

#### C(4) Deductions; Taxes.

(a) There shall be no deduction from the royalties owed to Titan for uncollectible accounts, or for taxes, fees, assessments, or other expenses of any kind which may be incurred or paid by the Licensee in connection with: (i) royalty payments to Titan; (ii) the manufacture, sale, distribution, or advertising of the Licensed Products in the Territory; or (iii) the transfer of funds or royalties or the conversion of any currency into U.S. Dollars. It shall be the Licensee's sole responsibility at its expense to obtain the approval of any foreign authorities; to take whatever steps may be required to effect the payment of funds from abroad; to minimize or eliminate the incidence of foreign taxes, fees, or assessments which may be imposed; to protect its investments in foreign territories; to enable it to commence or continue doing business in any foreign territory; and to comply in any and all respects with all applicable laws and regulations.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding Section C(4)(a), if (i) any country imposes a withholding tax against Titan, as licensor, with respect to the royalties payable to Titan by the Licensee on sales of the Licensed Products in such country, (ii) such tax is paid by the Licensee on behalf of Titan, and (iii) such tax is an income tax as to which a foreign tax credit is allowable to Titan under Section 901 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Licensee may deduct the amount of such withholding tax from the royalties owing to Titan on the condition that the Licensee furnishes to Titan such information as Titan requires to evidence Titan's right to credit such withholding tax against its federal income tax liability in the United States.

C(5) Royalty Statements. The Licensee shall furnish to Titan, at the same time it makes payment of royalties, a full and complete statement, duly certified by an officer of the Licensee to be true and accurate, showing the number of each type of Licensed Product sold during the calendar quarter in question, the total gross sales revenues for each such Licensed Product, an itemization of all allowable deductions, if any, the Net Sales Price for each Licensed Product sold, the amount of royalties due with respect to such sales, and the quantities of each Licensed Product on hand and in transit as of the end of such quarter, together with such other pertinent information as Titan may reasonably request from time to time. The Licensee's royalty accountings shall identify with specificity the types of Intellectual Property used on or in connection with each Licensed Product sold, including the identities of all Talent appearing on each Licensed Product. There shall be a breakdown of sales of Licensed Products by country, and all figures and monetary amounts shall first be stated in the currency in which the sales were actually made. If several currencies are involved in any reporting category, that category shall be broken down by each such currency. Next to each currency amount shall be set forth the equivalent amount stated in U.S. Dollars, and the rate of exchange used in making the required conversion calculation. The rate of exchange shall be the actual rate of exchange obtained by the Licensee on the date of payment.

C(6) Royalty Adjustments. The receipt or acceptance by Titan of any royalty statements furnished pursuant to this Agreement, or the receipt or acceptance of any royalty payments made, shall not preclude Titan from questioning their accuracy at any time. If any inconsistencies or mistakes are discovered in such statements or payments, appropriate adjustments shall be made immediately by the parties. The Licensee shall pay Titan interest on a late royalty payments at an annual rate of 2% over the prevailing prime interest rate in effect at New York, New York, on the date on which such late royalty payments should have been received by Titan.

#### SECTION D BOOKS OF ACCOUNT AND OTHER RECORDS; AUDITS

D(a) Retention of Records. While this Agreement remains in effect and for two years thereafter, the Licensee shall keep full and accurate books of account and copies of all documents and other material relating to this Agreement at the Licensee's principal office. Titan, by its duly authorized agents and representatives, and by giving licensee five days advance notice, shall have the right to audit such books, documents, and other material, shall have access thereto during ordinary business hours, and shall be at liberty to make copies of such books, documents, and other material. Audits by Titan will be limited to one per year. At Titan's request, the Licensee shall provide an authorized employee to assist in the examination of the Licensee's records.

D(2) Audits by Titan. If any audit of the Licensee's books and records reveals that the Licensee has failed properly to account for and pay royalties owing to Titan, and the amount of any royalties which the Licensee has failed properly to account for or pay for any quarterly accounting period exceeds, by 5% or more, the royalties actually accounted for and paid to Titan for such period, the Licensee shall, in addition to paying Titan such past due royalties, reimburse Titan for its direct out-of-pocket expenses incurred in conducting such audit, together with interest on the overdue royalty amount at an annual rate of 2% over the prevailing prime

interest rate in effect at New York, New York, on the date on which such overdue royalty amount should have been paid to Titan.

#### SECTION E TRADEMARK PROTECTION.

E(1) Trademark Uses Inure to Titan's Benefit. All trademark uses of the Trademarks and other Intellectual Property by the Licensee shall inure to the benefit of Titan, which shall own all trademarks and trademark rights created by such uses. the Licensee hereby assigns and transfers to Titan all trademarks and trademark rights created by such uses of the Trademarks and other Intellectual Property, together with the goodwill of the business in connection with which such trademarks are used.

E(2) Trademark Registrations. Titan shall have the right, but not the obligation, to file in the appropriate offices of countries of the Territory, at its own expense, trademark applications relating to the use or proposed use by the Licensee of any of the Trademarks and any other Intellectual Property in connection with the Licensed Products, such filings to be made in the name of Titan.

E(3) Records Relative to Trademark Uses. The Licensee shall keep appropriate records (including copies of pertinent invoices and correspondence) relating to the dates when each of the Licensed Products is first placed on sale or sold in each country of the Territory, and the dates of first use in each country of each different element of the Intellectual Property on the Licensed Products and Advertising Materials, If requested to do so by Titan, the Licensee agrees to supply Titan with samples of the trademark usages in question and other information which will enable Titan to complete and obtain trademark applications or registrations, or to valuable or oppose any trademark applications, registrations, or uses of other parties.

E(4) Registered User Laws. As to those countries which require applications to register the Licensee as a registered user of a Trademark or Trademarks or other element of the Intellectual Property used on or in connection with the Licensed Products or which require the recordation of this Agreement, the Licensee agrees to execute and deliver to Titan such documents as may be necessary and as are furnished by Titan for such purposes.

E(5) Trademark Notices. The Licensee agrees to affix or to cause its authorized manufacturing sources to affix to the Licensed Products and to the Advertising Materials such trademark notice as may be supplied by Titan.

E(6) No Use of Initials WWF. The Licensee agrees that it will not use the initials WWF in block letters on or in connection with any Advertising Materials or Licensed Products.

#### SECTION F COPYRIGHT PROVISIONS

F(1) Copyright Notices. The authorization of Titan to the Licensee to make public distribution of the Licensed Products and Advertising Materials is expressly conditioned upon the following agreement of the Licensee. The Licensee agrees to place on all Licensed Products and on all Advertising Materials the copyright notice or notices in the name of Titan specified in writing by Titan.

F(2) Assignment by Licensee. The Licensee hereby sells, assigns, and transfers to Titan its entire, worldwide right, title, and interest in and to all "new works" or "derivative works" heretofore or hereafter created using the Intellectual Property, including, but not limited to, the copyrights thereon. If parties who are not

employees of the Licensee living in the United States make or have made any contribution to the creation of a "new work", so that such parties might be deemed to be "authors" of such "new work" as that term is used in present or future United States copyright statutes, the Licensee agrees to obtain from such parties a comparable full assignment of rights so that the foregoing assignment by the Licensee vests in Titan full rights in the "new work", free of any claims, interests, or rights of other parties. The Licensee agrees not to permit any of its employees to obtain or reserve by oral or written employment agreements any rights as "authors" of such "new works". At Titan's request, the Licensee agrees to furnish Titan with full information concerning the creation of "new works" and with copies of assignments of rights obtained from other parties.

#### SECTION G INDEMNIFICATIONS; PRODUCT LIABILITY INSURANCE

G(1) Licensee's Indemnification. The Licensee agrees to indemnify and hold Titan harmless from any and all claims (and liabilities, judgments, penalties, losses, costs, damages, and expenses resulting therefrom, including reasonable attorneys' fees but excluding lost profits) made by third parties against Titan arising by reason of or in connection with any act under or in violation of this Agreement by the Licensee, its subsidiaries, manufacturers, distributors, or other persons, or the employees or agents of any of the foregoing or of the Licensee, including, but not limited to, the manufacture, distribution, exploitation, advertising, sale, or use of the Licensed Products by any of them, but excluding any claims based solely upon the use of the Intellectual Property by the Licensee in strict accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

G(2) Titan's Indemnification. Titan agrees to indemnify and hold the Licensee, its directors, officers, employees and agents harmless from any and all claims (and liabilities, judgments, penalties, losses, costs, damages, and expenses resulting therefrom, including reasonable attorneys' fees, but excluding lost profits) made by third parties against the Licensee asserting rights in one or more elements of the Intellectual Property and based solely upon the use of the Intellectual Property by the Licensee in strict accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

G(3) Claims Procedures. With respect to any claims falling within the scope of the foregoing indemnifications: (a) each party agrees promptly to notify the other of and keep the other fully advised with respect to such claims and the progress of any suits in which the other party is not participating; (b) each party shall have the right to assume, at its sole expense, the defense of a claim or suit made or filed against the other party; (c) each party shall have the right to participate, at its sole expense, in any suit instituted against it and to approve any attorneys selected by the other party to defend it, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; and (d) a party assuming the defense of a claim or suit against the other party shall not settle such claim or suit without the prior written approval of the other party, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

G(4) Product Liability Insurance. The Licensee agrees to obtain and maintain during the term of this Agreement, at its own expense, product liability insurance providing protection (at a minimum, in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 annual aggregate) applicable to any claims, liabilities, damages, costs or expenses arising out of any defects or alleged defects in the Licensed Products. Such insurance shall include coverage of Titan, its directors, officers, agents, employees, assignees, and successors. Within 30 days after execution of this Agreement by Titan, the Licensee shall cause the insurance company issuing such policy to issue a certificate to Titan confirming that such policy has been issued and is in full force and effect and provides coverage of Titan as required by this Section G(4), and also confirming that before any cancellation, modification, or reduction in coverage of such policy, the insurance company shall give Titan 30 days prior written notice of such proposed cancellation, modification, or reduction.

## SECTION H RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.

All rights in and to the Intellectual Property (including premium rights in the Licensed Products) are retained by Titan for its own use, except for the specific rights which are granted to the Licensee under this Agreement. Titan reserves the right to use, and to license other parties to use, the Intellectual Property in the Territory for any purpose Titan may determinate.

## SECTION I INFRINGEMENTS; CLAIMS.

I(1) Infringements. When the Licensee learns that a party is making unauthorized uses of the Intellectual Property, the Licensee agrees promptly to give Titan written notice giving full information with respect to the actions of such party. The Licensee agrees not to make any demands or claims, bring suit, effect any settlements, or take any other action against such party without the prior written consent of Titan. The Licensee agrees to cooperate with Titan, at no out-of-pocket expense to the Licensee, in connection with any action taken by Titan to terminate infringements.

I(2) Claims. If claims or suits are made against Titan or the Licensee by a party asserting the ownership of rights in a name or design which is the same as or similar to one of the elements of the Intellectual Property, and asserting further that the use of a particular element of the Intellectual Property by the Licensee infringes the right of such party, or if the parties learn that another party has or claims rights in a trademark, name, or design which would or might conflict with the proposed or actual use of an element of the Intellectual Property by the Licensee, Titan and the Licensee agree in any such cast to consult with each other on a suitable course of action. In no event shall the Licensee have the right, without the prior written consent of Titan, to acknowledge the validity of the claim of such party, to obtain or seek a license from such party, or to take any other action which might impair the ability of Titan to contest the claim of such party if Titan so elects. The Licensee agrees at the request of Titan to make reasonable modifications requested by Titan in the Licensee's use of the element of the Intellectual Property in question or to discontinue use of such element in the country of the Territory in question on the particular Licensed Product or Licensed Products which are involved, if Titan, in its sole discretion, reasonably exercised, determines that such action is necessary or desirable to resolve or settle the claim or suit or eliminate or reduce the threat of a claim or suit by such party. If this event should occur, the Licensee will have the right to negotiate a reduction in the Guaranteed Royalty Amount due under paragraph 4(c) of this Agreement. Titan shall have the right to participate fully at its own expense in the defense of any claim or suit instituted against the Licensee with respect to the use by the Licensee of an element of the Intellectual Property.

## SECTION J NO SUBLICENSING OR RIGHTS; AGREEMENTS WITH MANUFACTURERS.

J(1) Sublicensing. The Licensee shall not have the right to sublicense any of the rights granted to it under this Agreement except to a wholly owned subsidiary with the written approval of Titan.

J(2) Agreements with Manufacturers. The Licensee shall have the right to arrange with another party to manufacture the Licensed Products or components of the Licensed Products for exclusive sale, use, and distribution by the Licensee. the Licensee agrees to enter into a written agreement with all such manufacturers, and agrees to incorporate into such written agreements all of the provisions, for the protection of the rights of Titan, which are contained in the form manufacturer agreement which is available from Titan. The Licensee further agrees to furnish Titan within 30 days of their execution copies of all agreement with such manufacturers.



J(3) Enforcement of Manufacturer Agreements. The Licensee agrees strictly to enforce against its manufacturers all of the provisions which are required to be included in such agreements for the protection of Titan, as provided in Section J(2); to advise Titan of any violations thereof by manufacturers, and of corrective actions taken by the Licensee and the results thereof; and at the request of Titan to terminate such an agreement with any manufacturer which violates any of such provisions for the protection of Titan. If the Licensee fails to exercise such termination rights by giving written notice to the manufacturer within 20 days after being requested to do so in writing by Titan, the Licensee appoints Titan its irrevocable attorney-in-fact to send a notice of termination in the name of the Licensee to the manufacturer for the purpose of terminating the agreement or any specific rights of the party under such agreement.

#### SECTION K BREACH AND TERMINATION.

K(1) Immediate Right of Termination. Titan shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately, by giving written notice to the Licensee, in any of the following situations:

(a) If the Licensee make, sells, offers for sale, or distributes or uses any Licensed Product or Advertising Material without having the prior written approval of Titan, as required by Section A, or makes any use of the Intellectual Property not authorized under this Agreement.

(b) If the Licensee Fails to make any Advance Royalty Amount payment or Guaranteed Royalty Amount payment by the date such payment is required under the provisions of paragraph 4, or if the Licensee fails to submit royalty statements and/or royalty payments to Titan during the time period specified in Section C(2).

(c) If the Licensee becomes subject to any voluntary or involuntary order of any governmental agency involving the recall of any of the Licensed Products because of safety, health, or other hazards or risks to the public.

(d) If, other than under Title 11 of the United States Code, the Licensee becomes subject to any voluntary or involuntary insolvency, cession, bankruptcy, or similar proceedings, or an assignment for the benefit of creditors is made by the Licensee, or an agreement between the Licensee and its creditors generally is entered into providing for extension or composition of debt, or a receiver is appointed to administer the assets of the Licensee, or the assets of the Licensee are liquidated, or any distress, execution, or attachment is levied on such of its manufacturing or other equipment as is used in the production and distribution of the Licensed Products and remains undischarged for a period of 30 days.

(e) If the Licensee breaches any of the provisions of Section J.

(f) If the Licensee breaches any of the provisions of Section L(1).

K(2) Assumption and Rejection Pursuant to United States Bankruptcy Code. After any order for relief under the Bankruptcy Code is entered against the Licensee, the Licensee must assume or reject this Agreement within 60 days after the order for relief is entered. If the Licensee does not assume this Agreement within such 60-day period, Titan may, at its sole option, terminate this Agreement immediately by giving written notice to the Licensee, without further liability on the part of Titan.

K(3) Curable Breaches. If either party breaches any of the terms and provisions of this Agreement, other than those specified in Section K(1), and the party involved fails to cure the breach within 30 days after receiving written notice by certified or registered mail from the other party specifying the particulars of the breach, the nondefaulting party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement by giving written notice to the defaulting party by registered or certified mail.

K(4) Effect of Termination. Termination of this Agreement under the provisions of this Section K or the provisions set forth elsewhere in this Agreement shall be without prejudice to any rights or claims which either party may otherwise have against the other party. Upon the termination of this Agreement, all royalties on sales previously made shall become immediately due and payable to Titan. Upon the termination of this Agreement under the provisions of Section K(1)(d) or K(2) of this Agreement, the Licensee, its receivers, trustees, assignees, or other representatives shall have no right to sell, exploit, or in any way deal with the Licensed Products, the Advertising Materials, or the Intellectual Property, except with the special written consent and instructions of Titan.

K(5) Discontinuance of Use of Intellectual Property, Etc. Subject to the provisions of Section K(6), upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, the Licensee agrees immediately and permanently to discontinue manufacturing, selling, advertising, distributing, and using the Licensed Products and Advertising Materials; immediately and permanently to discontinue using the Intellectual Property: immediately to destroy any films, molds, dies, patterns, or similar items from which the Licensed Products and Advertising Materials were made, where any element of the Intellectual Property is an integral part thereof; and immediately to terminate all agreements with manufacturers, distributors, and others which related to the manufacture, sale, distribution, and use of the Licensed Products.

K(6) Disposition of Inventory upon Expiration. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section K(5), if this Agreement expires in accordance with its terms, and is not terminated for cause by Titan, the provisions of this Section K(6) shall apply. If the Licensee delivers to Titan on or before the date 30 days prior to the expiration of this Agreement a written inventory listing, on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product basis, all Licensed Products in the Licensee's possession, custody, or control as of the date of such inventory, the Licensee shall have the non-exclusive right to sell any Licensed Products listed on such inventory for a period of 120 days immediately following such expiration, subject to the payment of royalties to Titan on any such sales in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Titan shall have the right (but not the obligation) to buy any or all of the Licensed Products listed on such inventory at the Licensee's cost of manufacture. The sell-off right granted the Licensee under this Section K(6) shall in no event apply to a quantity of any Licensed Product exceeding 50% of the Licensee's average quarterly unit sales of such Licensed Product during the one-year period immediately preceding the expiration of this Agreement.

#### SECTION L MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

L(1) Restriction on Assignments. Without the prior written consent of Titan, the Licensee shall not directly or indirectly assign, transfer, sublicense, or encumber any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Titan.

L(2) Parties Not Joint Venturers. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed so as to make the parties partners or joint venturers or to permit the Licensee to bind Titan to any agreement or purport to act on behalf of Titan in any respect.

L(3) Modifications of Agreement; Remedies. No waiver or modification of any of the terms of this Agreement shall be valid unless in writing, signed by both parties. Failure by either party to enforce any rights under this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of such rights, and a waiver by either party of a default in one or more instances shall not be construed as a continuing waiver or as a waiver in other instances.

L(4) Invalidity of Separable Provisions. If any term or provision of this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, such invalidity shall not affect any other term or provision, and this Agreement shall be interpreted as if such term or provision has never been contained in this Agreement.

L(5) Notices. All notices to be given under this Agreement (which shall be in writing) shall be given at the respective addresses of the parties as set forth on page 1, unless notification of a change of address is given in writing. The date of mailing shall be deemed to be the date the notice is given.

L(6) Headings. the paragraph and section headings of this Agreement are inserted only for convenience and shall not be construed as a part of this Agreement.

L(7) Entire Understanding. This Agreement contains the entire understanding of the parties with respect to its subject matter. Any and all representations or agreements by any agent or representative of either party to the contrary shall be of no effect.

L(8) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut, regardless of the place or places of its physical execution and performance.

## LICENSE AGREEMENT

This License Agreement ("Agreement") is made between Licensor and Licensee as of the Contract Date set forth herein. No rights of any kind in or to the Licensed Property shall vest in Licensee and Licensor shall have no obligations to Licensee hereunder, unless and until (i) this Agreement has been executed by an authorized signatory of Licensee and accepted and executed by an officer of Licensor, (ii) the Advance has been paid in full; and (iii) the appropriate insurance coverage as defined herein has been provided to Licensor. This Agreement and any oral negotiations are deemed to be a proposal by Licensee to acquire a license from Licensor which Licensor is not obligated to consider or accept until the above conditions are met. No employee, agent, or representative of Licensor has authority to enter into any oral agreement, revision, or amendment with respect to the subject matter hereof. If accepted by Licensor, this Agreement consists of the Terms and Conditions as set forth herein, and all Exhibits and Schedules attached hereto are made a part of this Agreement.

1. Contract Number: 95179

2. Contract Date: April 23, 1996

3. Licensor(s): SABAN MERCHANDISING, INC.  
(SMI)  
10960 Wilshire Boulevard  
Los Angeles, California 90024

SABAN INTERNATIONAL, N.V.  
(SINV)  
Plaza JoJo Correa 1-5  
Curacao, Netherlands Antilles

4. Licensee: JAXXS, INC.  
24955 Pacific Coast Hwy.,  
#B202  
Malibu, CA 90265

5. Licensed Property: Mighty Morphin Power Rangers(TM)/Power Rangers Zeo(TM), the children's episodic live-action television program, and as further defined in attached Schedule A and Exhibit 1.

6. Total Guarantee: \$25,000.00

Guarantee Due Date(s)

Date

Amount

Date	Amount
Upon Signing	\$10,000.00 (Advance)
12/31/96	\$ 7,500.00
03/31/97	\$ 7,500.00

Ninety-five percent (95%) payable to SMI and five percent (5%) payable to SINV.

7. Royalty Rate(s): 10%

Royalties earned for the United States, its territories and possessions are payable to SMI and Royalties earned for Canada are payable to SINV.

8. Promotional Commitment: not applicable.

9. Licensed Term: The licensed term commences as of August 1, 1996 and terminates on July 31, 1998.

10. Licensed Article(s): See attached Schedule B

11. Licensed Territory: United States, its territories and possessions; Canada.

12. Licensed Channels of Distribution: See attached Schedule D

The following attached Exhibit and Schedules are incorporated and made a part of this Agreement.

- X Exhibit 1 (Style Guide and Product Approval)
- X Schedule A (Copyrights and Trademarks)
- X Schedule B (Licensed Articles)
- \_\_\_ Schedule C (Licensed Territory)
- X Schedule D (Licensed Channels of Distribution)
- X Schedule E (Insurance Requirements)
- X Schedule F (Accounting Statement Form)
- X Schedule G (Approval of Manufacturer)

## Standard Terms and Conditions

## S-1. GRANT OF LIMITED LICENSE

Licensor grants to Licensee and Licensee accepts the nontransferable, nonassignable grant (without the right to grant sublicenses) to utilize the Licensed Property on or in connection solely (i) with Licensed Articles sold, offered for sale or use (ii) in the Licensed Territory (iii) during the Term and (iv) in the Licensed Channels of Distribution, each as set forth herein or attached hereto, and subject to all the terms and conditions set forth herein. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to imply any restriction on Licensee (or its customers) as to pricing policy.

## S-2. LICENSED TERM

The "Term" begins on the date all conditions precedent set forth herein have been satisfied and ends on the Date set forth above, unless sooner terminated as provided herein. Licensee is prohibited from advertising or promoting in any manner any Licensed Article prior to receiving written approval with respect to all promotional materials as required herein.

## S-3. LICENSED TERRITORY

Licensee is prohibited from making or contributing to, any direct or indirect use of the Licensed Property in any location outside the defined Licensed Territory or approved in Schedule G; Licensee represents and warrants that it will not knowingly sell any Licensed Articles to third parties who intend or are likely to resell them outside the Licensed Territory; and Licensee will take all reasonable precautions against such resale.

## S-4. ROYALTIES AND PAYMENTS

## S-4.1 Computation of Royalties

Licensee will pay Licensor "Royalties" equal to the applicable Royalty Rate set forth above as a percentage of Net Invoiced Billings made to retailers (or to wholesaler or other distributors) for Licensed Articles shipped by Licensee from a location in the Licensed Territory for delivery to a customer located in the Licensed Territory. If the customer in the Licensed Territory bears the costs of obtaining delivery (e.g. shipping, duties, and the like) Licensee shall pay the F.O.B. Royalty Rate. The full applicable Royalty Rate shall be payable on closeout or other deep discount sales, including sales to employees. With Licensor's prior written permission, no Royalty shall be payable on Licensed Articles sold at or below Licensee's acquisition cost or cost of manufacture, excluding overheads.

## S-4.2 Payment of Royalties and Point of Sale

Royalties shall be computed, reported, and paid within thirty (30) days after the close of each calendar quarter and quarterly thereafter as long as Licensee continues to have Net Invoiced Billings on account of the Licensed Articles. As part of Licensee's obligation to compute, report, and pay Royalties to Licensor hereunder, Licensee shall furnish to Licensor complete and accurate statements signed by an officer of Licensee in a form and containing information substantially as set forth in Schedule F hereto. Payments received later than the due date shall bear interest at the maximum rate permissible by law. Payments should be sent to Licensor, Attention: Business Affairs, Licensing and Merchandising. Point of Sale shall mean the quantity of Licensed Articles sold at retail or in any particular channel of distribution. Licensee shall furnish to Licensor correct and accurate Point of Sale information on a monthly basis. The information should be sent to the address above.

## S-4.3 Definition of Net Invoiced Billings

Net Invoiced Billings shall mean the date of actual invoiced billings or the shipment date, whichever occurs first, defined as sales quantity of Licensed Articles shipped multiplied by Licensee's selling price. Payment may be less any Allowable Deductions or Returns as hereinafter defined.

## S-4.4 Allowable Deductions, Actual Returns

Allowable Deductions shall mean any volume discounts and other trade discounts separately identified on Licensee's sales invoice (not to exceed 5%) as being applicable to sales of Licensed Articles licensed hereunder or to the combined sales of such Licensed Articles and other product(s) not licensed by Licensor ("Combined Sales"), and post-invoice credits granted and properly documented as applicable to sales of Licensed Articles hereunder or to Combined Sales. Actual Returns (not to exceed 3% of Net Invoiced Billings) should be reflected on the quarterly statement following the Actual Return, in no event shall any Actual Returns be allowed more than two calendar quarters following the Net Invoiced Billing date for the particular Licensed Articles. In the event that a post-invoice credit is issued for Combined Sales and Licensee cannot document the portion of the credit applicable to Licensed Articles, Licensee may apply only a pro rata portion of the credit to the Licensed Articles. The following are not Allowable Deductions, whether granted on sales invoices or as post-invoice credits: cash discounts granted as terms of payment; early payment discounts; allowances or discounts relating to advertising; mark down allowances; costs incurred in manufacturing, importing, selling or advertising Licensed Articles; freight costs incorporated in the selling price; anticipated returns; and uncollectible accounts.

## S-4.5 Application of Royalties Against Advance and Guarantee

Any Advance and Guarantee set forth above is non-refundable and due on the date(s) set forth. The Advance and any Guarantee(s) paid by the appropriate Due Date(s) are applicable against Royalties that may be due. Licensee will have the right to apply the Advance and any Guarantee due against Royalties otherwise payable to Licensor, until such point in time that Licensee has fully paid the Advance and Guarantee.

#### S-4.6 Sales by Affiliates

The Royalties paid to Licensor on any Net Invoice Billings to Affiliates shall be no less than the Royalties paid to Licensor for Net Invoiced Billings to customers not affiliated with Licensee. If such Affiliate is a resaler of the Licensed Articles, the sale to such customer shall not be counted as a sale for Royalty calculation purposes in such case, the relevant sale for Royalty calculation purposes shall be that of such Affiliate. Affiliate is defined as any entity which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with Licensee. Control is defined as the possession, directly or indirectly, of power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies of such entity.

#### S-5. PROMOTIONAL COMMITMENT

[not applicable]

#### S-6. BOOKS AND RECORDS

Licensee will keep accurate and complete books and records as they relate hereto (specifically including information as to quantities of Licensed Articles manufactured by or for and sold and shipped by Licensee or Manufacturer and remaining inventory on hand at the end of the Term) for two (2) years after termination or expiration of the Term. On reasonable notice, Licensor will have the right to examine said books and records and those of any manufacturer supplying Licensee. If in an audit of Licensee's records it is determined that there is a short fall of 3% or more in Royalties reported for any Royalty Payment Period, Licensee shall reimburse Licensor for the full out-of-pocket costs of the audit including any costs of Licensor's employee(s) calculated at \$60 per hour inclusive of travel time.

#### S-7. COPYRIGHTS AND TRADEMARKS

##### S-7.1 Ownership

Licensee recognizes the unique value of the Licensed Property and the good will and secondary meaning associated therewith in the mind of the public. Licensee acknowledges that Licensee's use of the Licensed Property does not confer or imply a grant of rights, title, or interest in the Licensed Property or good will associated therewith and that all ownership of copyrights, trademarks, service marks, design patents, and other rights in the Licensed Property and Licensed Articles and in all photographs, derivations, adaptations, compilations, collective works, artwork, packaging, text, advertising and promotional materials, and trade dress of any kind using the Licensed Property, including all such materials, designs, and names developed by Licensee and the good will pertaining thereto ("Proprietary Materials") will be, and at all times will remain, in the name of Licensor.

##### S-7.2 Employees for Hire

All Proprietary Materials will be "works made for hire" within the meaning of the U.S. Copyright Act of 1976, as amended, and Licensee agrees that all Proprietary Materials will be prepared by Licensee's employee (or contractor) as a work-for-hire under Licensee's sole supervision, responsibility, and monetary obligation. If third parties who are not employees of Licensee contribute to the creation of any Proprietary Material, Licensee will obtain from such third parties, prior to commencement of work, a full written assignment by which all rights, title, and interest in the Proprietary Materials, throughout the universe in perpetuity, will vest in Licensor. Nothing contained herein will be deemed or construed to convey to Licensor any rights or proprietary interest in or to any of the designated trademarks, trade names, copyrights, or other indicia of Licensee.

##### S-7.3 Delivery of Proprietary Materials to Licensor

Promptly at the end of the Term, or from time to time as Licensor may elect, Licensee will deliver all originals or duplicates (cost for duplication to be borne by Licensor at Licensor's cost) of all Proprietary Materials, whether supplied by Licensor or created by or on behalf of Licensee, to Licensor.

##### S-7.4 Copyright and Trademark Notices

Licensee will comply fully with applicable federal and state trademark and copyright notice provisions of the Licensed Territory including but not limited to those set forth in Schedule A, and any other legal notices which Licensor may from time to time require. Licensee, subject to Licensor's reasonable right to approve the content, size, and placement thereof, will have the right to place its own copyright and trademark notices on any materials it owns or creates hereunder which are separate and apart from the Licensed Property and Proprietary Material and to which it retains all ownership rights thereto.

##### S-7.5 Protection of Copyrights, Trademarks, and Good Will

Licensee agrees to assist Licensor, at Licensor's request and expense, in procuring and maintaining Licensor's rights in the Licensed Property and Proprietary Material (including trademark and copyright therein). In connection therewith, Licensee agrees to execute and deliver to Licensor in such form as Licensor

reasonably may request all instruments necessary to effectuate copyright and trademark protection or to record Licensee as a registered user of any trademarks or to cancel such registration. If Licensee fails to execute any such instruments, Licensee appoints Licensor as its attorney-in-fact to do so on Licensee's behalf, and Licensee acknowledges that such appointment is coupled with an interest. Licensor makes no representation or warranty that copyright or trademark protection will be secured in the Licensed Property. Licensor will control absolutely all infringement litigation brought against third parties involving or affecting the Licensed Property, and Licensor may join Licensee as a party thereto at Licensor's expense.

#### S-8. LICENSOR'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Licensor represents and warrants that (i) Licensor has the right to license the Licensed Property to Licensee in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and (ii) the Licensed Property does not and, during the Term, will not infringe any copyright, trademark, or other intellectual property right of any third party.

#### S-9. INDEMNIFICATIONS

##### S-9.1 By Licensor

Licensor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Licensee during and after the term hereof against all claims, (including settlements entered into in good faith with Licensor's consent), liabilities, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising solely out of the use of the Licensed Property as authorized hereunder. Licensee must give Licensor prompt notice of all claims or suits relating to such use of which it is aware. Licensor will have the option to undertake and control the defense and settlement of any such claim or suit. Licensor has the sole right to determine whether or not any action will be taken on account of any such infringements or imitations. Licensee will not be entitled to recover for lost profits. If Licensee is precluded from selling any stock of Licensed Articles or utilizing materials in its possession, Licensor shall be obligated to purchase such Licensed Articles and material from Licensee at cost, excluding overheads, and shall have no other responsibility or liability with respect to such Licensed Articles or materials.

##### S-9.2 By Licensee

Licensee agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Licensor and its successors, assigns, parent, subsidiaries, affiliates, and co-venturers, and all other parties associated with the Licensed Property, and their respective directors, officers, employees, and agents from and against all claims, (including settlements entered into in good faith with Licensee's consent), liabilities and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising out of or in connection with Licensee's activities hereunder, out of any defect (whether obvious or hidden and whether or not present in any sample approved by Licensor) in a Licensed Article whether or not licensed by this Agreement, or arising from personal injury or any infringement of any rights of any person by the manufacturer, sale, possession or use of Licensed Articles; or their failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards.

#### S-10. PRODUCT LIABILITY AND ADVERTISER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Licensee will obtain and maintain at its own expense commercial general liability insurance including broad form coverage for contractual liability, products liability and personal injury liability (including bodily and death), and advertiser's liability insurance as set forth in Schedule E.

#### S-11. ARTWORK; APPROVALS; PRODUCT SAFETY

##### S-11.1 Artwork.

Any materials (other than two (2) Style Guides) supplied to Licensee by Licensor will be purchased at Licensor's invoiced cost.

##### S-11.2 Concept Approval

Licensee agrees to furnish Licensor within thirty (30) days of the contract date, for review and written approval in Licensor's sole discretion, all concepts, preliminary and proposed artwork, storyline, mock-up, format and size, title, layout, packaging, concept design and other materials Licensor may deem necessary to approve the concept of the use of the Licensed Property on the Licensed Article and as noted in Licensor's Product Approval Form included in Exhibit 1. Licensee acknowledges that Licensor may not approve concepts within ninety (90) days of the termination date of this Agreement.

##### S-11.3 Pre-Production Approval

No later than sixty (60) days following concept approval, Licensee shall furnish to Licensor for written approval which Licensor shall endeavor to respond to within a reasonable time, a mock-up, prototype or pre-production sample including, but not limited to, paper stock, fabric, final artwork and photographs, text, copy, cover notices, dust jacket, slip case, layouts, black line sketches, color proofs, packaging, promotional material, advertising, catalogues, etc., of each Licensed Article in connection with which the Licensed Property is used. Licensee acknowledges that no Article may be produced, manufactured, published and/or distributed without Licensor's prior written approval. Any such Article not approved will be deemed as unlicensed and will cause immediate termination of this Agreement and/or withdrawal of the Article from this Agreement. Any modification of a Licensed Article must be submitted in advance for Licensor's written approval. Approval



of any materials including, but not limited to, design, artwork, copy, or text on a particular Licensed Article does not imply approval of same for use with a different Article.

#### S-11.4 Approval of Production Samples

Prior to shipment of Licensed Articles to any customer, wholesaler, retailer, etc., Licensee agrees to furnish from the first and any subsequent production run or print run for Licensor's written approval, twelve (12) samples with packaging, if applicable, which should conform to the approved pre-production sample. Approval or disapproval of the production sample or print run shall lie in Licensor's sole discretion. Any Article not so approved shall be deemed unlicensed, shall not be sold and, unless otherwise agreed in writing, certified destroyed by an officer of Licensee. Licensee agrees to furnish Licensor, at no charge, additional samples of each Licensed Article which Licensor may deem reasonably necessary from time to time for purposes of comparison with earlier samples, or to test for compliance with applicable laws, regulations and standards, and to permit upon reasonable request, inspection of Licensee's manufacturing operations and testing records (and those of any approved supplier or third party manufacturer). Licensee agrees to provide Licensor at Licensee's cost plus ten percent (10%) any quantity over this amount. The rights granted herein do not permit sale of "seconds" or "irregulars" and any such Licensed Articles not meeting the standard of approval samples should be destroyed, or as otherwise agreed to in writing by Licensor.

#### S-11.5 Product Safety & Inspection

Licensor shall rely primarily on Licensee for the consistent quality and safety of the Licensed Article and their compliance with applicable laws and standards. Licensor and Licensee will not unreasonably object to any change in design of a Licensed Article or in materials used in the manufacturing of the Licensed Article or in the process of manufacturing the Licensed Article. Licensee or Licensor shall advise Licensee or Licensor in writing if either intends to make any modification to the Licensed Article to make it safer or more durable. Licensed Articles not complying with applicable laws, regulations or standards shall be deemed unapproved even if previously approved by Licensor and shall not be shipped.

#### S-12. EXCLUSIVITY; RESTRICTIONS ON AND MANNER OF EXPLOITATION; WITHDRAWAL

##### S-12.1 Exclusivity

Licensor reserves the right to use and grant third parties the right to use the Licensed Property in any manner whatsoever.

##### S-12.2 Restrictions on and Manner of Exploitation

The Licensed Property will not be used in conjunction with or commingled with any other name, character, symbol, design, likeness, or literary or artistic material, unless any such use is expressly permitted in writing by Licensor. In no event will the Licensed Articles be packaged for sale or distribution with other articles (other than articles approved in writing by Licensor).

##### S-12.3 No Warranty of Exploitation by Licensor

Licensor does not warrant or represent to Licensee that the Licensed Property will continue to appear in or as part of any program, motion picture, or other work or that any such work will continue to be exploited. Licensor may from time to time, at any time, delay, discontinue, resume, or change any present or future use of the Licensed Property.

##### S-12.4 Withdrawal

Licensor will have the right, by giving written notice to Licensee, to withdraw from the license granted herein any element of the Licensed Property if Licensor determines that the use or continued use of such element will violate or infringe the rights of any third party, violate any law or regulation, or subject Licensor to any legal liability. Licensor's obligations to Licensee shall be limited to the purchase at cost of Licensed Article and other material utilizing such withdrawn Licensed Article which cannot be sold or used. In this event, the Advance and Guarantee shall be adjusted to correspond to the time remaining in the Term, or the number of Licensed Articles remaining under the Agreement at the time of withdrawal.

#### S-13. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATION UPON EXPIRATION OR TERMINATION

##### S-13.1 Licensor's Rights

Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, all rights granted herein revert to Licensor and Licensor shall be entitled to retain all Royalties. Licensee agrees Licensed Articles shall be manufactured in quantities consistent with anticipated demand so as not to result in inventory build up prior to expiration. Licensee agrees that from the date of termination or expiration, Licensee shall neither manufacture nor have manufactured any Licensed Articles and shall deliver all Proprietary Materials which may have been used in connection with this Agreement or at Licensor's option, sell to us at Licensee's cost or destroy or efface any molds, plates, or other items used to reproduce Licensed Articles and that as except as hereinafter provided, Licensee will cease any Net Invoiced Billing as defined herein of any Licensed Articles.

##### S-13.2 Licensee's Rights

If Licensee has any Licensed Articles in inventory on the expiration or termination date, Licensee shall provide Licensor with a full accounting statement of such Licensed Articles. When such statement has been provided to Licensor and Licensee has

otherwise fully complied with the terms of this Agreement, Licensee shall have the right for a limited period of ninety (90) days from such date, to sell off and deliver such Licensed Articles. Licensee shall furnish to Licensor statements covering such shipments and pay Royalties to such sales. Licensee agrees not to "dump" Licensed Articles during any sell off period. Any inventory of Licensed Articles remaining in possession after such sell off period shall be destroyed or all Licensed Property removed or obliterated therefrom.

#### S-14. EVENTS OF DEFAULT LEADING TO IMMEDIATE TERMINATION

Licensee will have no right to cure any of the following defaults:

##### S-14.1 Bankruptcy

If Licensee's liabilities exceed its assets, or if Licensee becomes unable to pay its debts as they become due, or if Licensee files or has filed against it a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization, or for the adoption of an arrangement under any present or future bankruptcy, reorganization, or similar law (which petition if filed against Licensee is not dismissed within 30 days after the filing date), or if Licensee makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors or is adjudicated bankrupt, or if a receiver or trustee of all or substantially all of Licensee's property is appointed, or if Licensee discontinues its business, the license granted herein will automatically terminate forthwith without notice to Licensee.

##### S-14.2 Transfer or Change of Control

If a substantial portion of the assets or controlling stock or ownership in Licensee's business is sold or transferred, or if there is a substantial change in Licensee's management, or if Licensee's property is expropriated, confiscated, or nationalized by any government or if any government assumes de facto control of Licensee's business, in whole or in part, Licensor may terminate this Agreement upon ten (10) days' notice to Licensee.

##### S-14.3 Other Defaults

This Agreement will automatically terminate forthwith without notice to Licensee if Licensee: (i) manufactures, offers for sale, sells, or distributes articles which are not approved as defined herein; (ii) sells, or knowingly sells to any third party who intends to sell, any articles incorporating elements of the Licensed Property outside the Licensed Territory or Channels of Distribution; (iii) purchases materials, products, or services from, or acts as a broker, reseller, distributor, or retailer for, any third party whom Licensor has given Licensee notice is an infringer of Licensor's proprietary rights; (iv) registers or attempts to register any claim to copyright, trademark, service mark, or design patent in any element of the Licensed Property; (v) assigns or attempts to assign this Agreement, or sublicenses or attempts to sublicense any of Licensee's rights under this Agreement, to any third party without Licensor's prior written consent; or (vi) fails to obtain or maintain the insurance coverage as required hereunder.

#### S-15. EVENTS OF DEFAULT FOR WHICH LICENSEE WILL HAVE A RIGHT TO CURE BEFORE TERMINATION

Licensee will have the right to cure each of the following defaults before Licensor may terminate this Agreement.

##### S-15.1 Failure to Exploit

If Licensee fails to commence exploitation of any Licensed Article(s) by the applicable "Market Date" as set forth in Schedule B hereto, and continues to fail to commence exploitation or distribution of the Licensed Article(s) during the twenty (20) business days immediately following Licensor's notice of such default, Licensor may terminate this Agreement in whole or only with respect to such Licensed Article upon ten (10) days' written notice to Licensee.

##### S-15.2 Failure to Render Statements or Make Royalty Payments When Due

If Licensee fails to render any statement accompanied by payment of Royalties then due as required pursuant to section S- 4.2, and continues to fail to render such statement and/or make payment of Royalties then due during the five (5) business days immediately following Licensor's notice of such default, Licensor may terminate this Agreement upon five (5) days' written notice to Licensee.

##### S-15.3 Breach of Other Agreements

If Licensee breaches without curing within the applicable time period, any material term of any other agreement between Licensee and Licensor, Licensor may terminate this Agreement upon five (5) days written notice to Licensee.

#### S-16. MISCELLANEOUS

##### S-16.1 Equitable Relief

Licensee acknowledges that its failure to comply with any of the terms herein including, but not limited to, its obligation to cease the manufacture, sale, or distribution of Licensed Articles at the termination or expiration of this Agreement will cause immediate and irreparable damage to Licensor. Licensee acknowledges that, in addition to any and all other remedies, Licensor shall have the right to equitable relief for any breach, including but not limited to, temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction or other alternative relief without the necessity of posting any bond or proving any damages.

##### S-16.2 Notices

Legal Notices to and from Licensor and Licensee shall be in writing, addressed to the parties at the address set forth herein and served either personally, by depositing postage prepaid in the U.S. mail, or by confirmed facsimile transmission. Notices to Licensor should be sent, attention: Legal Affairs, Licensing.

S-16.3 Relationship

This Agreement does not create an agency, partnership, or joint venture relationship between Licensor and Licensee.

S-16.4 Construction

This Agreement shall be construed pursuant to the laws of the State of California applicable to agreements entered into and fully performed therein. California state or federal courts, as applicable, located in Los Angeles County will have exclusive jurisdiction.

S-16.5 Partial Invalidity

The invalidity of any provision of this Agreement shall not impair or affect the validity of the remaining portions hereof, and this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid provision had not been included herein.

S-16.6 Confidentiality

Licensee and Licensor are prohibited from making disclosure of the financial terms of this Agreement to any third party without prior written consent, provided, however, that disclosure may be made: (i) to the extent necessary to comply with governmental disclosure requirements; (ii) to any financial or legal representatives, owners, parents, and partners; and (iii) as may be necessary and appropriate in connection with the performance and enforcement of this Agreement. Any party to whom disclosure is made hereunder will likewise be bound by the terms of this paragraph.

All terms and conditions set forth above are agreed to and accepted as of the "Contract Date" set forth on page 1 hereof:

LICENSOR(S): SABAN MERCHANDISING, INC.

/s/  
-----  
Print: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

SABAN INTERNATIONAL, N.V.

/s/  
-----  
Print: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

LICENSEE: JAXXS, INC.

/s/  
-----  
Print: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT 1  
STYLE GUIDE AND PRODUCT APPROVAL FORM

A Style Guide is incorporated into the Agreement by this reference. Licensee acknowledges receipt of a Style Guide upon execution of this Agreement.

Only those characters, and any and all trademarks, tradenames, service marks, devices, symbols, signs, patents, copyrights and other similar items, whether registered or not, owned or controlled and approved by Licensor regarding the property, as applicable, identified in a Style Guide are included as the Licensed Property. The name and/or likeness of any performer connected with the Licensed Property will not be included within the definition of the Licensed Property and the use thereof is not licensed herein unless otherwise specifically provided or approved in writing by Licensor(s).

SCHEDULE A  
COPYRIGHTS AND TRADEMARKS

Licensee is required to use at least one of the following marks as appropriate on the Licensed Articles as defined in Schedule B. All copyright and trademark notices must be of a sufficient size to be read clearly. All uses of the Licensed Property logo(s) must include (TM) immediately adjacent to the logo (until such time as Saban's registered trademarks issue, at which time the logos on new materials must shift from (TM) to (R)).

Full Notice

(TM) and (C) (year of publication\*) Saban. All Rights Reserved. MIGHTY MORPHIN POWER RANGERS(TM)/POWER RANGERS ZEO(TM) and all logos, characters, names, and distinctive likenesses thereof are the exclusive property of Saban Entertainment, Inc., and Saban International N.V.

Abbreviated Notice

(TM) & (C) (year of publication\*) Saban Entertainment, Inc. & Saban International N.V. All Rights Reserved.

Short Notice  
(for extremely small items only)

(TM) & (C) (year of publication\*) Saban.

\*NOTE: YEAR OF PUBLICATION = YEAR ITEM IS FIRST MARKETED/SHOWN TO RETAILERS

SCHEDULE B  
LICENSED ARTICLES SPECIFICATIONS

Licensee is licensed to manufacture, distribute, and sell the Licensed Articles as described below. Any manufacture or sale by Licensee of products other than those described below is a material breach of the Agreement as described therein. All Licensed Articles are subject to the approvals as described in the Agreement. Licensee agrees that the Market Date is the date(s) by which the Licensed Article(s) will be available for the purchase by the public at retail outlets.

Licensed Article(s)	Market Date(s)
Micro (less than 3") Power Rangers Zeo bikes and carrying case	9/1/96
Plastic battery-operated motor bike with sound chip (without race track) with permanently attached non-articulated figurine	9/1/96
"Glow Zone" luminous removable vinyl stickers and zone maps (glow stickers are attached to the map creating a world map)	9/1/96

SCHEDULE D  
LICENSED CHANNELS OF DISTRIBUTION

Licensee is solely licensed to distribute and sell the Licensed Articles in the Channels of Distribution marked below in the Licensed Territory as described in the Agreement. Any sale of the Licensed Article(s) in channels of distribution other than those marked or described below is a material breach of the Agreement as described therein. Licensor(s) reserves the rights to any Channels of Distribution not specifically included herein.

X	Mass Market - Retail	Souvenir Stores
	Mid-Tier - Retail	Drug Stores
	Department Stores	X Specialty Stores
	Direct Response	Catalog/Mail Order
	Promotion/Premium	Tour/Special Venues
	Gift Market	Restaurants

-----  
Supermarkets

Vending Machines

-----  
Fan Club

X

-----  
Other: (Toy Stores)  
-----

SCHEDULE E  
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Licensee, at its sole cost, will obtain and maintain throughout the Term, and will provide Licensor(s) written evidence from the insurance carrier of, (i) standard Product Liability Insurance and (ii) standard Advertiser's Liability Insurance, each from a legally-qualified insurance company reasonably acceptable to Licensor(s):

(1) in an amount, with respect to the Product Liability Insurance, not less than \$2,000,000 combined single limit for each single occurrence and with a deductible no greater than \$10,000;

(2) in an amount, with respect to the Advertiser's Liability Insurance, not less than \$500,000/\$1,000,000 with a deductible no greater than \$10,000;

(3) naming Licensor(s) and its subsidiaries as additional named insured; and,

(4) non-cancelable and non-modifiable except on 30 days' prior written notice to Licensor(s) and only if replaced so that there is no lapse in coverage as required herein.

Only an endorsement to the policy for the insurance carrier is acceptable evidence of coverage as required hereunder.

SCHEDULE G  
APPROVAL OF MANUFACTURER

Licensee must obtain and submit this executed approval form to Licensor(s) of any third party manufacturer of any of the Licensed Articles as described in Schedule B.

TERRITORY OF MANUFACTURE:

AUTHORIZED ARTICLE(S):

The undersigned ("Manufacturer") understands that Licensor(s) has licensed Licensee to manufacture or have manufactured for Licensee the Authorized Article(s) utilizing certain designs and names related to the Licensed Property. To induce Licensor(s) to consent to the manufacture of the Authorized Article(s) by Manufacturer, Manufacturer agrees, for the benefit of Licensor(s), that it will not manufacture the Authorized Article(s) using the Licensed Property for anyone but Licensee or its wholly-owned subsidiaries; that Manufacturer will not manufacture the Authorized Article(s) in any territory other than the above-named Territory; that Manufacturer will not (unless Licensor(s) consents in writing) manufacture any other merchandise utilizing any of the Licensed Property; and that when Licensee ceases to require Manufacturer to manufacture the Authorized Article(s), Manufacturer will deliver to Licensor(s) or Licensee any molds, plates, engravings or other devices used to reproduce the Licensed Property or will give satisfactory evidence of the destruction thereof. Licensor(s) shall be entitled to invoke any remedy permitted by law for violation of this Manufacturer's Agreement by Manufacturer.

MANUFACTURER:

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE H  
ADDITIONAL TERMS



SCHEDULE F  
ACCOUNTING STATEMENT FORM

Licensee: JAXXS, INC.  
24955 Pasific Coast Hwy., #B202  
Malibu, CA 90265

Mail to: SABAN MERCHANDISING, INC.  
10960 Wilshire Boulevard  
Los Angeles, California 90024  
Attn: Business Affairs, Licensing & Merchandising

Date Reported: \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_

FOR THE CALENDAR QUARTER: From \_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE LICENSED ELEMENT COLUMN BELOW: Please identify in the Licensed Element Column the Character Used and or Title and if sold embellished with (1) Characters only; (2) Character(s) with Title, and (3) Title only.

Territory	Lot/Style	Authorized Article	Licensed Element	Unit Price (\$)	Qty Shipped (#)	Invoiced Billing (\$)	(Allowable Deds)	(Actual Returns)	Royalty Base (\$)	Royalty Rate (%)	Total (\$)

We have examined this report and we certify it to be a true and correct statement as  
 Payment \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Total  
 reflected by our books for the above period. 2.  
 Guarantee Balance \$ \_\_\_\_\_

3.

PAYMENT DUE \$ \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Entered: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Entered: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

AMENDMENT

Reference is made to that certain License Agreement dated April 23, 1996, contract number 95179 (the "Agreement") between Saban Merchandising, Inc. (SMI), Saban International N.V. (collectively "Licensor") and Jakks Pacific, Inc. (as amended "Licensee"), in connection with the Licensed Property entitled

The Agreement is amended as of October 9, 1996 whereby:

1. Licensee is clarified as Jakks Pacific, Inc.
2. Total Guarantee shall be \$125,000.00 with Guarantee due dates as follows:

Date ----	Amount -----
Upon Signing	\$40,000.00 (Advance)
03/31/97	\$42,500.00
06/30/97	\$42,500.00

Licensor acknowledges the partial receipt of the Advance payment in the amount of \$10,000.00.

3. Upon receipt of the remaining Advance (\$30,000), Schedule B, Licensed Articles Specifications, shall be amended in its entirety to read as follows:

Licensed Article(s)	Market Date(s)
minature figures and/or vehicles less than 2" in height and/or length with any or all of the following: optional wrist carrying case; playset carrying case with optional mini track with motorized launcher (Stunt Stadium) or performance speedway and morotized accelerator	2/97
Plastic battery-operated motorized vehicles with sound chip (without race track) with permanently attached non-articulated figurine	2/97
Radio/remote control vehicles (turbo racers)	2/97
"Glow Zone" luminous removable vinyl stickers and zone maps (glow stickers are attached to the map creating a world map)	2/97

Unless otherwise expressly provided in this Amendment, the terms used herein will have the same meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement. The Agreement, as modified herein, is hereby confirmed.

SABAN MERCHANDISING, INC. (SMI)

SABAN INTERNATIONAL N.V. (SINV)

By:	By:
Print:	Print:
Its:	Its:
Date:	Date:

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By:

Print:

Its:

Date:

## EXHIBIT 10.14

## LICENSE AGREEMENT

This LICENSE AGREEMENT (the "AGREEMENT") dated as of June 1, 1996 by and between WOW WEE INTERNATIONAL, LTD. ("WWI"), a Hong Kong corporation, and JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. ("LICENSEE"), a Delaware corporation.

## W I T N E S S E T H :

WHEREAS, WWI is the owner of the tradenames, logos, trademarks and other intellectual properties set forth on Schedule A attached hereto and any applications therefore (the "LICENSED MARKS") and the goodwill associated therewith; and

WHEREAS, WWI has developed, and directly or indirectly manufactures, an accessory charged toy vehicle and toy vehicle line extensions and accessories being marketed under the name of Turbo Touch Racers; and

WHEREAS, Licensee desires to obtain an exclusive license to sell and distribute the Licensed Products (as defined herein) within the Territory (as defined herein) and WWI is willing to grant to Licensee an exclusive License to use the Licensed Marks solely in conjunction with the sale and distribution of the Licensed Products within the Territory on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual promises, covenants and agreements hereinafter set forth, and of other good and valuable consideration, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto do hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions. As used in this Agreement:

(a) "Advertising Materials" means all advertising and promotional materials and all packaging, wrapping and labelling materials for the Licensed Products which are produced by or for Licensee and which make use of any of the Licensed Marks.

(b) "Licensed Products" means the goods or products set forth on Schedule B, attached hereto and such other products as may be added thereto from time to time using WWI's technology upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed to by the parties.

(c) "Net Sales Price" means the amount invoiced by Licensee to its retail customers or distributors for sales of Licensed Products, less authorized returns actually received and customary trade and volume discounts and allowances. In computing Net Sales Price, no costs incurred in selling, advertising or distributing the Licensed Products shall be deducted. If a sale, transfer or other disposition is made otherwise than at arm's length, including, without limitation, a sale by Licensee to an affiliate of Licensee, the Net Sales Price of such Licensed Products shall be deemed to be the Net Sales Price of like quantities of like products sold at arm's length.

(d) "Patent Rights" means all patentable inventions, including all applications for patents, whether domestic or foreign, disclosing or claiming such inventions, all continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, renewals and patents of addition thereof, all

patents granted thereon, whether domestic or foreign, all reissued or reexamined patents based thereon which are used in the manufacturer of the Licensed Products.

(e) "Premiums" means any article used for the purpose of increasing the sale, promoting or publicizing any other product, or any service, including, without limitation, incentives for sales forces and for fund raising, give-aways and entries in sweepstakes.

(f) "Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a) hereof.

(g) "Territory" means the country or countries set forth on Schedule C, attached hereto.

(h) "WWI Patent Rights" shall mean the Patent Rights owned by WWI.

## 2. Grant of License.

(a) Grant. Subject to the terms, conditions and limitations set forth in this Agreement, WWI hereby grants to Licensee the exclusive right, license and privilege, during the Term of this Agreement (i) to sell the Licensed Products throughout the Territory and (ii) to use or reproduce the Licensed Marks solely in connection with the sale and distribution of the Licensed Products throughout the Territory (the "LICENSE"). The License shall include the right to use the Licensed Marks to advertise, market and promote the Licensed Products. Licensee hereby covenants and agrees to use its best efforts to distribute, sell, advertise and promote the Licensed Products in the Territory during the Term of this Agreement.

(b) Exclusivity. The License granted herein shall be exclusive within the Territory.

(c) Limitations.

(i) Licensee shall not sell the Licensed Products outside the Territory or sell to those third parties Licensee knows or has reason to know will sell the Licensed Products outside the Territory.

(ii) The License does not include the right to export any Licensed Products from the Territory.

(iii) WWI shall not sell the Licensed Products to those third parties it knows or has reason to know will sell the Licensed Products in the Territory, or will sell the Licensed Products to other parties (other than the Licensee) who will sell the Licensed Products in the Territory.

(iv) The Licensed Products shall not be used as Premiums, in combination sales, as give-aways, as charitable contributions or disposed of under similar methods of merchandising or other transfer without the prior written consent of WWI.

3. Term.

(a) Term. This Agreement shall commence on June 1, 1996 (the "COMMENCEMENT DATE") and shall expire on December 31, 1997, unless sooner terminated in accordance with the terms hereof (the "INITIAL TERM"); provided, however, that in the event that



Licensee is unable to secure orders for 100,000 units of the Licensed Products on or before October 15, 1996, the Initial Term shall extend to June 30, 1998.

(b) Renewal Option. Licensee may renew this Agreement, for an additional twelve (12) months and for each twelve (12) month period thereafter by providing WWI with written notice of its intent to renew ninety (90) days prior to the expiration of the Term and provided that Licensee is not in default hereunder. The terms for such renewal periods shall be as provided in this Agreement, except that the Guaranteed Amount (as defined herein) shall be increased by 10% during any renewal period. The Initial Term and any renewal term are hereinafter referred to as the "Term."

4. Purchase Price.

(a) Licensee shall purchase the Licensed Products from WWI at the prices indicated in Schedule D annexed hereto as such Schedule may be amended from time to time.

5. Payments.

All payments for the purchase of Licensed Products shall be made by a sight transferable irrevocable letter of credit in U.S. dollars (the "LETTER OF CREDIT") FOB Hong Kong.

6. Advance Against Guaranteed Amount. Licensee shall pay an advance against Royalties (as defined herein) in the amount of US\$300,000.00 payable as follows: on the Commencement Date, Licensee shall pay to WWI by wire transfer to an account designated by

WWI the amount of US\$150,000.00 (the "ADVANCE"). The remaining \$150,000 shall be paid by a separate transferable irrevocable letter of credit payable upon the shipment of goods or when it is determined that goods with the functions set forth on Schedule B attached hereto are ready to be shipped. Such payment shall be made by a drawdown by WWI of such letter of credit. If after receiving an order from Licensee, WWI fails to ship any Licensed Products to Licensee by October 15, 1996, Licensee may immediately terminate this Agreement and WWI shall refund the Advance in full.

7. Minimum Purchase Obligation.

During the Term of this Agreement Licensee hereby undertakes to purchase from WWI Licensed Products the aggregate value of which is not less than US\$3,000,000 (Three Million United States Dollars) (the "GUARANTEED AMOUNT"). Within sixty (60) days of the Commencement Date, Licensee shall provide WWI with a projected breakout by quarter of the distribution of purchases for the Term.

8. Accepted Quality.

(a) Defective Product. Licensee shall bear the full cost of all shipments of Licensed Products where less than 3% of the total shipment is defective; provided that, if greater than 3% of any shipment of Licensed Products is defective, WWI shall replace, on a one for one basis, all defective items with items in the manner provided in (b) below.

(b) Returned Product. Any defective Licensed Products that are returned to Licensee shall be replaced by WWI. The determination as to whether a particular Licensed Product is defective shall be made by WWI and Licensee. If any such defective items are no longer being sold by Licensee, WWI shall reimburse Licensee either in the form of cash or credit against amounts owed by Licensee to WWI for such defective items at Licensees cost therefore.

#### 9. Royalties.

(a) Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary contained in this Agreement, in consideration for the License granted to Licensee hereunder, Licensee shall pay to WWI, at the times and in the manner set forth in Section 10(b) hereof the greater of (i) \$300,000.00 with regard to the Initial Term and \$330,000 with regard to the renewal first term; or (ii) royalties equal to 2% of net sales of Licensed Products that are sold with the name Power Ranger ZEO or other Power Ranger name Licensed for use by Licensee, 3% of net sales of Licensed Products sold with other names therein that are licensed by others for use by the Licensee and 5% of net sales on all other Licensed Products ("ROYALTIES"). All Royalties due to WWI shall accrue upon the sale of Licensed Products, regardless of the time of collection by Licensee. For purposes of this Agreement, a Licensed Product shall be considered "sold" as of the date on which such Licensed Product is billed, invoiced, shipped or paid for, whichever event occurs first.

(b) Statements and Payments. Within forty-five (45) days after the close of the calendar quarter in which the initial shipment of Licensed Products is made, and thereafter within forty-five (45) days after the close of each successive calendar quarter, Licensee shall furnish to WWI complete and accurate statements (the "QUARTERLY STATEMENTS") certified by the

President or Chief Financial Officer of Licensee, which shall set forth the number and Net Sales Price of each Licensed Product sold by Licensee during the preceding calendar quarter and of all Licensed Products for which the Licensee has given its customers credits for return and allowances in the amount of each such credit in such proceeding calendar quarter. The Quarterly Statements shall be furnished to WWI whether or not any Licensed Products have been sold and whether or not Royalties are due and payable for the preceding calendar quarter. Payment of the amount shown on the Quarterly Statements due as Royalties shall accompany the Quarterly Statements and shall be made in U.S. dollars.

(c) No Waiver. The receipt or acceptance by WWI of any of the Quarterly Statements or of any Royalties paid hereunder (or the cashing of any checks evidencing such payments) shall not preclude WWI from questioning the correctness thereof at any time, and in the event any inconsistencies, mistakes or errors are discovered in the Quarterly Statements or payments, such mistakes shall be immediately rectified and the appropriate payment made by Licensee or WWI to the other, as the case may be.

(d) Time of Essence; Interest. Time is of the essence with respect to the furnishing of all statements and the making of all payments due hereunder. All amounts payable by Licensee to WWI paid more than fifteen (15) days after the due date thereof shall bear interest equal to the lower of (i) the maximum rate allowed by law or (ii) 1-1/2% per month, computed from the original due date until paid.

10. Advertising.

Licensee shall use its best efforts to advertise and promote the Licensed Products throughout the Territory in a manner which is commensurate with the reputation and prestige of the Licensed Marks. No other trademark or trade name, including Licensee's own trademark or trade name, may be associated with the Licensed Marks without the consent of WWI which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Licensee shall use its best efforts to ensure that all advertising produced by Licensee or Licensee's designees hereunder shall be of the highest caliber.

11. Books and Records; Audit. Licensee shall keep accurate books of account and records at its principal place of business covering all transactions relating to the License granted hereunder. WWI and WWI's duly authorized representatives shall have the right during regular business hours upon five business day's notice to examine said books of account and records and all other documents and material in the possession or under control of Licensee with respect to the subject matter and terms of this Agreement, and shall have free and full access thereto to make copies and extracts thereof. In order to facilitate inspection by WWI or WWI's representatives, Licensee shall maintain books and records concerning the Licensed Products separately from the books and records of goods which are not licensed hereunder. If any such examination discloses that Licensee owes Royalties to WWI in excess of five percent (5%) of those previously paid, Licensee shall pay, in addition to such deficiency, the cost of such

examination and collection. If such examination discloses that Licensee owes Royalties to WWI in an amount in excess of ten percent (10%) of the Royalties previously paid, then, in addition to any and all other remedies that WWI may have hereunder, WWI shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Licensee. All books of account and records shall be kept available for at least three (3) years after the expiration of the Term or earlier termination of this Agreement.

#### 12. Approval of Advertising

Licensee shall comply with all reasonable procedures which WWI may from time to time adopt regarding its use of Advertising Materials which Licensee proposes to use under this Agreement. Licensee agrees to retain all materials relating to approvals in its files while this Agreement remains in effect and for one (1) year thereafter.

#### 13. Intellectual Property.

(a) General. All uses of the Licensed Marks hereunder shall inure to WWI's benefit. Licensee acknowledges that WWI is the exclusive owner of all the Licensed Marks, any trademark incorporating all or any part of any Licensed Marks, the trademark rights created by such uses, the WWI Patent Rights and any improvements thereon. All ideas, designs and suggestions submitted or approved by WWI in connection with the sale, offer for sale or distribution of the Licensed Products shall be deemed to be and shall remain the sole and exclusive property of WWI, except to the extent, if any, that they are in the public domain, and

Licensee hereby agrees not to use or incorporate for use any such ideas and designs in products manufactured or sold by Licensee, directly or indirectly, other than the Licensed Products, nor to sell to any third party or disclose the same except through the promotion and sale of the Licensed Products hereunder. Without limiting the foregoing, Licensee hereby assigns to WWI any trademark incorporating all or any part of any Licensed Mark other than trademarks registered or otherwise belonging to third parties and the trademark rights created by such uses together with the goodwill attaching to that part of the business in connection with which such Licensed Mark or trademarks are used. Licensee agrees to execute and deliver to WWI such documents as are required to register Licensee as a registered user or permitted user of the Licensed Marks or such trademarks and to follow WWI's instructions for proper use thereof in order that protection and/or registrations for the Licensed Marks and such trademarks may be obtained or maintained.

(b) Prohibitions. Licensee agrees not to use any Licensed Marks or any trademark incorporating all or any part of any Licensed Marks on any business sign, business cards, stationery or forms (except as licensed herein) or to use any Licensed Marks, as the name of Licensee's business or any division thereof, unless otherwise agreed by WWI in writing.

14. Registrations. Except with the written consent of WWI, neither Licensee, its parent or any subsidiary of Licensee shall register or attempt in any country to register copyrights in, or to register as a trademark, service mark, design patent or industrial design or

business designation, any of the Licensed Marks or derivations or adaptations thereof, or any word, symbol or design which is so similar thereto as to suggest association with or sponsorship by WWI or any subsidiary of WWI. In the event of breach of the foregoing, Licensee agrees, at Licensee's expense and WWI's request, immediately to terminate the unauthorized registration activity and promptly to execute and deliver, or cause to be delivered, to WWI such assignments and other documents as WWI may require to transfer to WWI all rights to the registrations, patents or applications involved.

15. Unauthorized Use of Licensed Materials.

(a) No Unauthorized Use. Licensee shall not use the Licensed Marks or any other material the copyright to which is owned by WWI in any way other than as herein authorized (or as is authorized in such other written contract signed by WWI and Licensee as may be in effect between such parties). In addition to any other remedy WWI may have, Licensee agrees that the profits from any use thereof on products other than the Licensed Products (unless authorized by WWI in writing), and all profits from the use of any other copyrighted material of WWI without written authorization, shall be payable to WWI.

(b) Notice of Unauthorized Use. Licensee shall give to WWI prompt written notice of any unauthorized use by third parties of Licensed Marks known to Licensee and Licensee shall not, without written consent, bring or cause to be brought any criminal prosecution, lawsuit or administrative action for infringement, interference with or violation of



any rights to Licensed Marks. Licensee agrees to cooperate with WWI, and, if necessary, to be named by WWI, at WWI's expense as a sole complainant or co-complainant in any action against an infringer of the Licensed Marks and Licensee agrees to pay to WWI all or any part of damages or other monetary relief recovered in such action other than for reasonable expenses incurred at WWI's request.

16. Indemnification.

(a) Licensee shall indemnify WWI during and after the Term of this Agreement against all claims, liabilities (including settlements entered into in good faith with Licensee's consent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising out of Licensee's activities hereunder. The parties indemnified hereunder shall include WWI, any subsidiary or affiliate of WWI, and their officers, directors, employees and agents. The indemnity shall not apply to any claim or liability relating to any infringement of the intellectual properties of a third party caused by Licensee's utilization of the Licensed Marks in accordance with provisions hereof.

(b) WWI agrees to indemnify and hold Licensee and any person acting in Licensee's behalf harmless from any action, claim, loss, cost, liability, expense or damage (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements incurred in investigating, negotiating or litigating any claim or action) which Licensee may suffer arising out of or related to any sales made, or other actions taken, by Licensee based on the rights granted to it by WWI under this

Agreement. The parties indemnified hereunder shall include Licensee, any affiliate or subsidiary of Licensee, and their officers, directors, employees and agents. WWI further indemnifies Licensee against any loss, cost, liability, expense or damage (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements incurred in investigating, negotiating or litigating any claim or action) which Licensee may suffer arising out of any action or claim based on or relating to that certain License Agreement dated as of January 1, 1995 by and between WWI and Happiness Express, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party (the "INDEMNIFIED PARTY") of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action against it for which it is indemnified under this Agreement, the Indemnified Party shall notify the Indemnifying party (the "Indemnifying Party") of such claim or action in writing. In case any such action is brought against an Indemnified Party, and it notifies the Indemnifying Party of the commencement thereof, the Indemnifying Party will be entitled to participate in, and, to the extent that it may wish, to assume the defense thereof with counsel selected by the Indemnifying Party who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party, and after notice from the Indemnifying Party to the Indemnified Party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the Indemnifying Party will not be liable to the Indemnified Party under this Section for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the Indemnified Party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. The indemnified party shall have the right to employ separate

counsel in any such action and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall not be at the Indemnifying Party's expense if the Indemnifying Party has assumed the defense of the action with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party.

17. Insurance. Licensee shall maintain in full force and effect at all times while this Agreement is in effect and for five (5) years thereafter, comprehensive general and commercial liability insurance, including broad form contractual and products liability coverage waiving subrogation, with combined single limits of no less than one million dollars (US \$1,000,000.00), with a deductible of no more than \$[\_\_\_\_\_] and naming as additional insured those indemnified in Section 17(a) hereof. Licensee shall deliver to WWI a certificate or certificates of insurance evidencing satisfactory coverage and indicating that WWI shall receive written notice of cancellation, non-renewal or of any material change in coverage at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date hereof. Compliance herewith in no way limits Licensee's indemnity obligations, except to the extent that Licensee's insurance company actually pays WWI amounts which Licensee would otherwise pay WWI. Licensee shall take all necessary steps to ensure that the insurer has no right of subrogation against the WWI.

18. Termination. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy available to WWI:

(a) Default; Breach. If Licensee fails to sell and distribute the Licensed Products or to furnish statements and pay Royalties as herein provided, or if Licensee breaches the terms of this Agreement and if any such failure is not corrected within thirty (30) days after

WWI sends Licensee written notice that a default under or breach of this Agreement has occurred, WWI shall have the right at any time to terminate this Agreement by giving Licensee a written notice of termination.

(b) Immediate Termination. Notwithstanding the cure provisions set forth in subsection (a) above, WWI shall have the right at any time to terminate this Agreement forthwith by giving Licensee written notice thereof if:

(i) Licensee delivers to any customer without WWI's written authorization, merchandise containing representations of Licensed Marks or other material the copyright or other proprietary rights to which are owned by WWI other than the Licensed Products approved in accordance with Section 14 hereof;

(ii) Licensee delivers any of the Licensed Products outside the Territory or knowingly sells any of the Licensed Products to a third party for delivery outside the Territory unless pursuant to a written distribution permission or separate written license agreements with WWI or any subsidiary of WWI;

(iii) a breach occurs which is of the same nature, and which violates the same provision of this Agreement, as a breach of which WWI has previously given Licensee one (1) written notice regardless of any cure of the breach giving rise to such prior written notice;

(iv) Licensee breaches any material term of any other license agreement between WWI and Licensee, and WWI terminates such agreement for cause; or

(v) Licensee makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or files a petition in bankruptcy, or is adjudged bankrupt, or becomes insolvent, or is placed in the hands of a receiver, or if the equivalent of any such proceedings or acts occurs, though known by some other name or term.

19. Rights and Obligations Upon Expiration or Termination.

(a) Sell-Off Period. Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, all rights herein granted to Licensee shall revert to WWI, and WWI shall be entitled to retain all Royalties and other things of value paid or delivered to WWI. Licensee agrees that following the expiration or termination of this Agreement; (i) Licensee will deliver to WWI any and all artwork which may have been used or created by Licensee in connection with this Agreement; (ii) that Licensee will at WWI's option either sell to WWI at cost or destroy or efface any molds, plates and other items used to reproduce Licensed Marks; and (iii) Licensee will cease selling the Licensed Products. If Licensee has any unsold Licensed Products in inventory on the expiration or termination date, Licensee shall provide WWI with a full statement of the numbers of such unsold Licensed Products and shall thereupon, but only if such statement has been provided to WWI and if Licensee has fully complied with the terms of this Agreement including the payment of all Royalties due, have the right for a limited period of one hundred twenty (120) days from such expiration or earlier termination date, to sell off and deliver such Licensed Products or, at the option of WWI resell such Licensed Products to WWI at cost.

Licensee shall furnish WWI with statements covering such sales and pay WWI Royalties in respect of such sales.

(b) Final Quarter. During the three-month period immediately preceding the expiration of the Term or any renewal period (hereinafter, the "FINAL QUARTER"), Licensee shall not have on hand an inventory of Licensed Products in excess of the inventory of such Licensed Products in its possession during the three-month period immediately preceding the Final Quarter. The intent of this provision is to facilitate the orderly disposition of Licensee's inventory of Licensed Products upon expiration of this Agreement.

20. Competing Products. Licensee covenants and agrees that if during the Term of this Agreement it shall enter into any licensing agreement or renewal or undertaking for the distribution in the Territory of products of the same nature as the Licensed Products, such products shall not be identical with and shall be noticeably distinguishable from the Licensed Products and shall be marketed in such manner as not to be confused with the Licensed Products.

21. Representations, Warranties and Covenants.

(a) By WWI. WWI hereby represents and warrants that it has full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform all of its obligations hereunder and that it is the owner of the Licensed Marks and where applicable the trademark registrations therefor. WWI further represents and warrants that no broker or finder brought about this

transaction and WWI hereby indemnifies Licensee against and holds it harmless of and from any and all liabilities (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements paid or incurred in connection with any such liabilities) for any brokerage commissions or finders' fees in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

(b) By Licensee. Licensee hereby represents and warrants that it has full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform all of its obligations hereunder. Licensee further represents and warrants that no broker or finder brought about this transaction and Licensee hereby indemnifies WWI against and holds it harmless of and from any and all liabilities (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements paid or incurred in connection with any such liabilities) for any brokerage commissions or finders' fees in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. Licensee hereby covenants and agrees to comply with all laws, rules, regulations, ordinances and treaties relating to the distribution and sale of the Licensed Products and to the performance of Licensee's obligations hereunder.

22. Waivers. A waiver by either party at any time of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not apply to any breach of any other provision of this Agreement or imply that a breach of the same provision at any other time has been or will be waived or that this Agreement has been in any way amended, nor shall any failure by either party to object to

conduct of the other be deemed to waive such party's right to claim that a repetition of such conduct is a breach hereof.

23. Non-Assignability. Licensee shall not voluntarily or by operation of law assign, sublicense, transfer, encumber or otherwise dispose of all or any part of its interest in this Agreement without WWI's prior written consent. Any attempted assignment, sub-license, transfer, encumbrance or other disposal without such consent shall be void and shall constitute a material default and breach of this Agreement. "Transfer" within the meaning of this Section 24 shall include any (i) merger or consolidation involving Licensee's company whereafter neither Jack Friedman or Stephen Berman remain executive officers and directors of Licensee following such merger, (ii) any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of Licensee's assets and (iii) any transaction or series of related transactions resulting in the transfer of thirty-three and one-third percent (33-1/3%) or more of the voting stock of Licensee.

24. Relationship. This Agreement does not provide for a joint venture, partnership, agency or employment relationship between the WWI and Licensee.

25. Confidentiality. All information disclosed in writing, whether before or after the date hereof, in connection with the transactions contemplated by, or the discussions and negotiations preceding, this Agreement to any other party (or its representatives) shall be kept confidential by such other party and its representatives and shall not be used by any persons other than as contemplated by this Agreement, except to the extent that (i) such information was



known by the recipient when received, (ii) such information is or hereafter becomes lawfully obtained from other sources, (iii) it is necessary or appropriate to disclose such information to a governmental entity having jurisdiction over the party from whom disclosure is sought, (iv) any law requires otherwise or (v) such duty as to confidentiality is waived in writing by the other party. If this Agreement is terminated, each party shall use all reasonable efforts return upon written request from the other party all documents (and reproductions thereof) received by it or its representatives from such other party (and, in the case of reproductions, all such reproductions made by the receiving party) that include information not within the exceptions contained in the first sentence of this Section 28, unless the recipients provide assurances reasonably satisfactory to the requesting party that such documents have been destroyed.

26. Headings. Headings of paragraphs herein are for convenience of reference only and are without substantive significance.

27. Modifications or Extensions of this Agreement. Except as otherwise provided herein, this Agreement can only be extended or modified by a writing signed by both parties.

28. Notices. All notices and statements required hereunder shall be in writing and shall be sent by hand delivery, prepaid telex, cable or telecopy or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested) or by reputable overnight courier or express mail to the addresses set forth below unless notification of a change of address is given in writing. Notice shall be deemed effective when so personally delivered, telexed, cabled or telecopied or

if mailed two business days following the date the notice is mailed (one business day in the case of express mail or overnight courier service).

All notices to WWI to:

Wow Wee International, Ltd.  
Tuny Ying Building, Room 702  
100 Nathan Road  
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon  
Hong Kong

with a copy to:

Squadron, Ellenoff, Plesent & Sheinfeld, LLP  
551 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10176  
Attn: Ira S. Greene, Esq.

If to Licensee, to:

Jakks Pacific, Inc.  
24955 Pacific Coast Highway  
Malibu, California 90265  
Attn: Jack Friedman or Stephen Berman

with a copy to:

Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP  
750 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10022-1200  
Attn: Gabriel Kaszovitz, Esq.  
or Murray L. Skala, Esq.  
Fax: (212) 888-7776

29. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties concerning the subject matter hereof and supersedes any pre-existing agreement and any oral or written communications between the parties.

30. Choice of Law and Forum. This Agreement shall be deemed to be entered into in New York and shall be governed and interpreted according to the laws of the State of New York. Any legal actions pertaining to this Agreement shall be commenced within the State of New York. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees and costs incurred therein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereunto have signed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

WOW WEE INTERNATIONAL, LTD.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE A  
Licensed Marks

Turbo Touch Racers  
TTR  
Boomerangs

## SCHEDULE B

## Licensed Products

- - Turbo Touch Racers charged toy vehicles and extensions thereof and accessories therefore having all of the following ten features:

Infra Red anti smash sensor  
Charging sound of revving engine  
one finger contact slot  
4 second charge time  
60 second running time  
Left/right steering  
Reverse function  
Stop/start function at any time  
Approximately 35 ft. range from point of individual using the product  
Screeching sound when stop or anti smash is activated  
Works indoors and outdoors  
Glove fits and functions on age group 4-10 years of age

SCHEDULE C

Territory

With regard to TTR charged toy vehicles, extensions and accessories - United States

With regard to Power Ranger ZEO TTR - United States, Canada and Mexico.

SCHEDULE D

Purchase Price

10 functions TTR Charged Toy Vehicle for not more than \$10.00 per unit.



THIS DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENT is made on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of July 1996, between QUANTUM TOY CONCEPTS PTY, LTD., Level 14, 600 St. Kilda Road, Melbourne, 3004 Australia ("Quantum") and JAKKS PACIFIC INC., 24955 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California USA ("Jakks").

WHEREAS, Quantum owns or controls all rights in respect of a radio controlled vehicle known as the "The Reactor" ("the Property") and has appointed Jakks as its exclusive distributor within the United States of America its territories and possessions and Canada ("The Territory");

WHEREAS, Jakks desires to act as exclusive distributor to Quantum or its nominated manufacturing company for the Property in the Territory.

NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. GRANT OF RIGHTS

On the terms and conditions hereof Quantum hereby grants to Jakks, and Jakks hereby accepts the exclusive right to distribute, advertise and sell in the Territory the Products based upon or adapted from the Property, being the Large "Reactor", and any other size radio controlled "Reactor" vehicles which may be developed by quantum ("the Products").

2. TERM

This Agreement shall commence as of the 1st day of July 1996 and shall continue for a period of two years and six months or unless sooner terminated in accordance with the provisions hereof.

3. SUPPLY OF THE PRODUCT

- 3.1 Jakks shall from time to time during the Term place orders with Quantum for such Products as Jakks may require for sale in the Territory, and Quantum agrees to supply Jakks with sufficient Products to enable Jakks to promote the sale of the Products in the Territory.

3.2 Jakks agrees to send all orders for the Products to Quantum's office in Australia as above or such other address as may be subsequently notified by Quantum in writing, for acceptance or rejection by Quantum.

3.3 Upon receipt of orders, Quantum shall use all reasonable endeavors to meet the delivery date.

3.4 Jakks shall, in respect of each order for the Products to be supplied hereunder, be responsible for:

3.4.1 ensuring the accuracy of the order;

3.4.2 providing Quantum with any information which is necessary in order to enable Quantum to fulfill the order and comply with all labeling, marketing and other applicable legal requirements in the Territory;

3.4.3 obtaining any necessary import licenses or other requisite documents, and paying all applicable customs, duties and taxes in respect of the importation of the Products into the Territory.

#### 4. PAYMENT, ORDERS AND GUARANTEE

4.1 The prices for all Products to be supplied by Quantum hereunder shall be at Quantum's standard Pricing Structure as or as advised by Quantum from time to time. The standard price per unit of the large Reactor Product shall be US\$22.00 for the initial 18 months commencing July 1, 1996 ("the First Term"). Jakks shall have the right to resell the Products in the Territory at whatever price or on whatever terms Jakks determines in its discretion.

4.2 Payment for orders of Products shall be made by irrevocable letter of credit, to be paid on shipment (F.O.B.) from China (or Hong Kong if so elected by Quantum) for the full value of merchandise order, opened by Jakks to Quantum or its Agent or such other entity as Quantum may later designate.

4.3 Subject to the provisions of Clause 4.4, Jakks shall place minimum orders for the Products in the Territory for the First Term follows:

100,000 units of the Large Reactor in respect of U.S.A. 5,000 units of the Large Reactor in respect of Canada ("the Minimum Order")

- 4.4 In the event that Jakks fails to place the Minimum Order and effect payment of same by irrevocable letter of credit in accordance with Clause 4.2 then Jakks shall pay an agreed compensation to Quantum ("the Guaranteed Minimum Compensatory Payment") in accordance with this clause:

Jakks acknowledge that this compensation is referable to the minimum acceptable amortization by Quantum of its establishment costs and in particular trading and design costs.

Jakks agrees that during the First Term Quantum will receive a Guaranteed Minimum Compensatory Payment of Two Hundred Ninety Four Thousand (US\$294,000) Dollars, it being agreed that the price per Product payable by Jakks shall be \$22.00 of which \$2.80 is the per Product Guaranteed minimum Compensatory Payment.

The Guaranteed Minimum Compensatory Payment shall be subject to adjustment as set forth below and shall be paid within 30 days of the end of the First Term, and shall be calculated according to the following formula

Guaranteed Minimum Compensatory Payment is equal to (M.O. minus A.O.) times \$2.80

Where M.O. equals the Minimum Order defined in Clause 4.3, and A.O. equals the actual orders placed by Jakks and delivered by Quantum during the First Term less any Products ordered by Jakks and not delivered by Quantum or which Jakks has the right to return as defective or otherwise not conforming to the product specifications and which have not been replaced by replacement Products. The Obligations of the parties under this clause shall survive termination of this Agreement.

- 4.5 Jakks shall pay to Quantum a non-refundable Advance of US\$73,500 being 25% of the Guaranteed Minimum Compensatory Payment which shall be credited against payment of the Guaranteed Minimum Compensatory Payment.

The sum of US\$73,500 shall be paid immediately upon the signing of the Agreement and remitted by bank draft to the account nominated by Quantum. If at the end of the First Term, after deducting the Advance, the calculation results in a negative figure, such amount shall be refunded forthwith by Quantum to Jakks.

4.6 Jakks shall:

4.6.1 maintain an accurate account and record of all sales of Products in the Territory in each month up to the close of business on the last working day of each month, and shall prepare in a form approved by Quantum a quarterly monthly financial statement thereof and shall remit the same to the Company on or before each Quarter.

4.6.2 keep sale accounts and records of sales of the Product in the Territory and ensure that such accounts and records and all supporting vouchers, invoices, delivery notes and the like shall be open to inspection on at least two weeks notice to an authorized representative of the Quantum who may make copies (at Quantum's expense) of such accounts and records as it requires.

4.6.3 keep such accounts and records not less than three years.

4.7 Any claim by Jakks against Quantum in respect of defects or actual faults in the Product shall be allowed only when it is submitted in writing to Quantum within 30 days after discovery of the such defect. Defective Products shall be clearly identified and made available to Quantum for inspection, and subsequent acceptance or rejection of the claim. Quantum may, at its option, require such defective product to be returned by shipment.

In respect of a defective product return allowance, Jakks will bear responsibility for 7% of the value of the orders for Products. Thereafter Quantum will bear the responsibility. Quantum's liability in respect to defective product shall be limited to the replacement of the Products or at Quantum's option, a credit or cash payment equivalent to the cost price of the defective product returned. After April 30, 1998, Jakks shall not be bound to accept replacement product in respect of defective product for which Quantum is liable.

## 5. MARKETING

- 5.1 Jakks shall use its best endeavors to promote the sale of the Products throughout the Territory and to satisfy market demand thereof. Quantum shall support Jakks efforts to promote the sale and distribution of the Products in the Territory.
- 5.2 Jakks agrees to promote the Products in the USA and Canada by a significant national television campaign at its cost.
- 5.3 Jakks shall maintain such stocks of the Products as may be reasonably necessary to meet its customer request.
- 5.4 Quantum shall from time to time provide Jakks with samples, catalogues, brochures and up to date information concerning the Products in order to assist Jakks with the sale of the Product in the Territory, and shall endeavor to answer as soon as practicable any technical inquiries concerning the Products which are made by Jakks or its customers.

## 6. SAMPLES

- 6.1 Quantum has supplied Jakks with a sample of the Product on July 3, 1996, ("the First Sample").
- 6.2 Quantum shall supply further Prototype samples of Products to Jakks in October 1996 and thereafter Products to be available for shipment in March 1997.
- 6.3 Quantum has supplied an additional sample on or about July 16, 1996 containing a new feature of sequential L.E.D. lights. The parties agree that the initial standard price of \$22.00 per unit applies to the First Sample only and any further modification, variations or new features shall remain the subject of further negotiation and agreement.

## 7. PRODUCT LIABILITY INSURANCE

- 7.1 Jakks shall maintain with a reputable insurer product liability insurance including Quantum as an additional named insured in the amounts customary in the Territory. Jakks shall hold Quantum harmless from any and all liability arising from the sale marketing and distribution of any Products in the Territory.
- 7.2 Quantum hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Jakks harmless from any loss or claim, currently existing or arising in the future, arising from any act, omission, event, conduct or transaction, to the extent such claim relates to or arises out of the fact that the sale of Products in the Territory in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement infringes upon the trademark, trade name or other rights of any third party, other than Jakks.
- 7.3 Except for the first 7% of the defective product return allowance, Quantum agrees to indemnify defend and hold harmless Jakks from any loss or claim arising out of defects in any Product existing at the time such Product is sold by Quantum to Jakks provided that Jakks gives Quantum reasonable notice of any such loss or claim and cooperates with Quantum in the handling thereof.

## 8. TERMINATION

This Agreement may be terminated at the option of Jakks or Quantum forthwith upon written notice to the applicable other party in any of the following events:

- 8.1 If either party becomes insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or if a petition in bankruptcy is filed against either party or if either party is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- 8.2 If a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) is appointed for either party by instrument or by a court of competent jurisdiction or if any proceeding for a compromise of creditors to be instituted by or against either party is not satisfied, lifted, vacated or dismissed within fifteen (15) days or if the assets of either party are sold or levied by a sheriff or any other authority duly authorized on his behalf;

8.3 If either party (the "defaulting party") is in default under any obligation on its part contained herein and the defaulting party fails to cure such default to the satisfaction of the other party within thirty (30) days of receiving written notice from the other party to cure such default.

9. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

9.1 Quantum hereby authorizes Jakks to use the trademarks and the copyrights in the Territory on or in relation to the Products for the purposes of exercising its rights and performing its obligations under the Agreement.

9.2 Jakks may utilize and attach its logos, trademarks or trade names to the packaging of the Products in connection with Jakks' marketing, distribution and sale of the Products.

9.3 Jakks hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Quantum harmless from any loss or claim currently existing or arising in the future arising from any act, omission, event, conduct or transaction to the extent such claim relates to or arises out of the fact that the sale of Products in the Territory infringes upon the Jakks trademark, or trade name.

10. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

10.1 Quantum and Jakks have the right and power to enter into and perform this Agreement and have taken all steps necessary and appropriate to authorize the execution and performance hereof. This Agreement is a valid and legally binding obligation of Quantum and Jakks and is fully enforceable against the other party in accordance with its terms.

10.2 Quantum owns or controls all rights necessary to grant Jakks the rights granted to it hereunder.

10.3 The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by quantum does not and shall not conflict with the terms of any agreement or other instrument to which Quantum is a party or by which quantum, or any of its properties, is

bound.

## 11. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 11.1 In this Agreement, words importing the singular include the plural and vice versa and words importing gender include all genders.
- 11.2 The insertion of headings and the division of this Agreement into articles and sections are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation hereof.
- 11.3 This Agreement and any documents incorporated by reference herein constitutes the entire agreement between the parties pertaining to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings, negotiations and discussions with respect to the subject matter hereof whether oral or written. No supplements, modification or waiver of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by officers of Jakks and Quantum.
- 11.4 The invalidity of any provision of this Agreement or any covenant herein contained shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision or covenant hereof or herein contained and any such invalid provision or covenant shall be deemed to be severable.
- 11.5 This Agreement shall be binding upon and endure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their permitted assigns and successors.
- 11.6 Notice - All notices, consents and approvals (herein referred to as "Notice") permitted or required to be given or made hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to be sufficiently and duly given or made if delivered personally or if sent by prepaid registered mail or if transmitted by telex or facsimile transmission, to the address hereinbefore referred to. Any party from time to time by Notice may change its address for the purpose of this Agreement. In the event of actual or threatened disruption of postal service, a notice shall be delivered or sent by telex or other form of recorded communication tested prior to transmission.



11.7 Time of Essence - The parties agree that time is of the essence in this Agreement.

11.8 Further Assurance - The parties agree to do or cause to be done all acts or things necessary to implement and carry into effect this Agreement to its full extent.

11.9 Proper Law - This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the Laws of Australia.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as an agreement in two counterparts on the date hereinbefore set out:

SIGNED BY:  
QUANTUM DEVELOPMENTS:

DATE:

SIGNED BY:  
JAKKS PACIFIC INC.

DATE:

J-X Enterprises, Inc., a New York corporation

JP (HK) Ltd., a Hong Kong corporation

JAXXS (HK) Ltd., a Hong Kong corporation

JAKKS Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation

Road Champs Ltd., a Hong Kong corporation

Road Champs, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation

## CONSENT OF PANNELL KERR FORSTER

We hereby consent to the inclusion in the Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. of our report dated January 23, 1997, except for note 15, for which the date is February 6, 1997, on our audits of the consolidated financial statements of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and 1995, and for the year and nine months then ended.

We also hereby consent to the reference to our firm as "Experts" in the Registration Statement.

/s/ PANNELL KERR FORSTER

PANNELL KERR FORSTER  
Certified Public Accountants  
A Professional Corporation

Los Angeles, California  
April 11, 1997

## CONSENT OF PANNELL KERR FORSTER PC

We hereby consent to the inclusion in the Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. of our report dated February 12, 1997 on our audit of the combined financial statements of Road Champs, Inc. and Subsidiary and Die Cast Associates, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and December 31, 1995 and for the years then ended.

We also hereby consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement.

/s/ PANNELL KERR FORSTER PC

PANNELL KERR FORSTER PC

New York, New York  
April 11, 1997

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

JAKKS Pacific, Inc. (the "Company") and each person whose signature appears below, hereby appoints Joel Bennett as attorney-in-fact with full power of substitution, to execute in the name and on behalf of the Company and each such person, individually and in each capacity stated below, a Registration Statement on Form SB-2, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) for an underwritten offering of the Company's Common Stock, for which Cruttenden Roth Incorporated is acting as the Representative of the Underwriters, as the attorney-in-fact deems appropriate and to file such Registration Statement and any amendment thereto with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

This Power of Attorney may be signed in counterpart.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By: /s/ JACK FRIEDMAN

-----  
Jack Friedman, President

SIGNATURE

TITLE

DATE

/s/ JACK FRIEDMAN

President, Chief Executive  
Officer and Chairman of the  
Board

April 10, 1997

-----  
Jack Friedman

/s/ STEPHEN G. BERMAN

Executive Vice President, Chief  
Operating Officer, Secretary and  
Director

April 9, 1997

-----  
Stephen G. Berman

/s/ MICHAEL G. MILLER

Director

April 10, 1997

-----  
Michael G. Miller

/s/ MURRAY L. SKALA

Director

April 9, 1997

-----  
Murray L. Skala

/s/ ROBERT E. GLICK

Director

April 9, 1997

-----  
Robert E. Glick